

МИНИСТЕРСТВО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ РЕСПУБЛИКИ БЕЛАРУСЬ
УЧРЕЖДЕНИЕ ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ
«БАРАНОВИЧСКИЙ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННЫЙ УНИВЕРСИТЕТ»

ЛЕКСИЧЕСКИЙ МИНИМУМ ПО АНГЛИЙСКОМУ ЯЗЫКУ

Сборник упражнений
для студентов лингвистических специальностей
высших учебных заведений

Под общей редакцией А. А. Савко

Рекомендовано к печати
научно-методическим советом университета

Барановичи
РИО БарГУ
2010

УДК 811.111(078)
ББК 81.2Англ.923
Л43

С о с т а в и т е л и :

А. А. Савко, Т. Н. Шагун, Н. В. Бляхник и др.

Р е ц е н з е н т ы :

Е. В. Таболич, кандидат филологических наук, доцент кафедры теории и практики английской речи учреждения образования «Минский государственный лингвистический университет»;
Е. Г. Каралетова, кандидат филологических наук, заведующий кафедрой теории и практики английского языка учреждения образования «Барановичский государственный университет»

Л43

Лексический минимум по английскому языку [Текст] : сб. упр. для студентов лингвист. специальностей высш. учеб. заведений / сост.: А. А. Савко [и др.] ; под общ. ред. А. А. Савко. — Барановичи : РИО БарГУ, 2010.— 117, [7] с. : ил. — 140 экз. — ISBN 978-985-498-306-6.

Включает тематический лексический минимум с упражнениями, направленный на формирование автоматизмов в корректном употреблении активного словаря .

Предназначен для управляемой и контролируемой самостоятельной работы студентов I—IV курсов факультета иностранных языков, изучающих английский язык как основную специальность.

Табл. 13. Рис. 38.

УДК 811.111(078)
ББК 81.2Англ.923

ISBN 978-985-498-306-6

© БарГУ, 2010

Введение

Предлагаемый лексический минимум предназначен для контролируемой и управляемой самостоятельной работы студентов I—IV курсов факультета иностранных языков, на которую отводится значительное количество часов, но нет достаточного учебно-методического обеспечения. Учебное средство может быть также использовано как в качестве дополнительного материала при подготовке к экзамену по дисциплинам «Практика устной и письменной речи», «Дискурсивная практика» и другим практическим дисциплинам, так и на занятиях под руководством преподавателя.

Настоящий минимум представлен лексическими единицами, изучаемыми на I—IV курсах, включающими тематику социально-личностной, социально-бытовой, социально-познавательной, профессионально-педагогической, социально-культурной сфер общения.

Скомпелированный лексический минимум, превосходящий по объему лексический материал основного курса, дает возможность студентам активно расширять свой словарный запас и коммуникативные возможности.

Каждый тематический минимум снабжен традиционными упражнениями и творческими заданиями, целью которых является освоение лексики данной тематики, контроль над пониманием выученных слов, формирование автоматизмов в корректном употреблении активной лексики.

Составители надеются, что данное издание будет полезным и необходимым в процессе изучения английского языка.

FAMILY RELATIONSHIP

Relations by birth

1. aunt, *n*
2. brother, *n*
3. child, children, *n*
4. daughter, *n*
5. father, *n*
6. foster parents/ brother/ sister
7. grandfather, *n*
8. granddad(d)y/ grandpa, *n*
9. grandmother/ grandma, *n*
10. granny, *n*
11. nanny, *n*
12. grandparents, *n*
13. grandchildren, *n*
14. great grandparents
15. great grandchildren
16. half-sister/ brother, *n*
17. niece, *n*
18. nephew, *n*
19. orphan, *n*
20. parents, *n*
21. sibling, *n*
22. sister, *n*
23. son, *n*
24. stepmother/ father, *n*
25. twins, *n*
26. uncle, *n*

Relations by marriage

27. husband, *n*
28. wife, *n*
29. spouse, *n*
30. father-in-law, *n*
31. brother-in-law, *n*
32. sister-in-law, *n*
33. son-in-law, *n*
34. birth, to give birth to smb

35. birthday, a birthday certificate
36. to be born, *v*
37. to die, *v*
38. dead, *adj*
39. death, *n*
40. bachelor, *n*
41. best man
42. boyfriend, *n*
43. bride, *n*
44. bridesmaid, *n*
45. engagement, *n*
46. fiancé, *n*
47. fiancée, *n*
48. girlfriend, *n*
49. groom/ bridegroom, *n*
50. marital status
51. marriage, *n*
52. marriage of convenience
53. marriage certificate
54. relation/ relative, *n*
55. single, *adj*
56. spinster, *n*
57. wedding, *n*
58. widow, *n*
59. widower, *n*
60. to be divorced
61. to be/ get engaged
62. to be/ get married to smb
63. to marry smb, *v*
64. to be related to smb
65. to be single
66. to be widowed
67. to be smb's close/ distant relation
68. to fall in love (at first sight)
69. to fall out of love
70. to live single
71. to live in common law

Exercises

1. Give synonyms to the following words.

1. grandfather
2. grandmother
3. sister
4. brother
5. husband
6. wife
7. fiancé
8. fiancée
9. relation
10. to be engaged
11. to be married
12. to be related to smb
13. to be single

2. Give antonyms to the following words.

1. uncle
2. grandparents
3. half-sister
4. nephew

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 5. stepmother | 10. boyfriend |
| 6. daughter-in law | 11. widow |
| 7. to be born | 12. marriage |
| 8. bachelor | 13. to fall in love |
| 9. best man | |

3. Explain the meaning of the following phrasal verbs.

1. to get round someone
2. to take after someone
3. to tell someone off
4. to look up to someone
5. to bring someone up
6. to get out of doing something
7. to grow up
8. to get through to someone
9. to get away with something
10. to look back (on something)
11. to see eye to eye (with someone) (on something)
12. to have/ to get one's own way
13. to be the black sheep of the family

4. Explain the meaning of the following words.

- | | |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1. wedding | 14. bridesmaid |
| 2. marriage | 15. best man |
| 3. bride | 16. reception |
| 4. wife | 17. honeymoon |
| 5. bridegroom | 18. half-brother |
| 6. husband | 19. foster brother |
| 7. to marry | 20. widow |
| 8. to get married | 21. spouse |
| 9. to be married | 22. mistress |
| 10. bachelor | 23. spinster |
| 11. single | 24. lover |
| 12. unmarried | 25. divorcee |
| 13. unattached | 26. widower |

5. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. Robbie's cousin is married ... an architect. She says she isn't happy ... her marriage.
2. John married ... Kate two years ago.
3. Jane is married ... two children, Susie and Betty by name.
4. —Is Lucy any relation ... you? — Yes, she is a close relation ... mine. She's my elder sister.
5. My elder brother Nick has a family ... his own. He married ... a doctor whose name is Alice Brent.
6. Bob and Leanne are going ... together.
7. We drank a toast ... their happiness.
8. He fell ... love ...her at once.
9. She's engaged ... a policeman.
10. His parents don't approve ... her.

6. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. У меня нет близких родственников, но много дальних.
2. Лена — моя лучшая подруга. Мы с ней одного возраста. Мы обе изучаем математику в университете.
3. Катя такая упрямая. Она всегда поступает по-своему, невзирая на советы окружающих.
4. Мой старший брат женат на своей однокурснице. У него своя семья.
5. Поверь мне, это не сойдет тебе с рук.
6. Я опять поссорилась с родителями. На этот раз они не одобрили мою прическу.
7. Вы должны стыдиться своего поступка.

8. Не бойтесь высказывать свое мнение.
9. Я уважаю своих родителей, хотя у нас различные взгляды на современную жизнь.
10. В данной ситуации я не могу принять ничью сторону.
11. Мои родители не разрешают мне гулять на улице допоздна. Они всегда ругают меня за это.
12. Ему опять удалось избежать наказания.
13. Всякий раз, когда я ссорюсь со своими родителями, мой дед защищает меня.

7. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

bride civil engaged bridegroom consent wedding reception honeymoon propose toast

One evening, although he was nervous, Joe decided to ... to his girlfriend, Linda. She accepted his proposal, they became ... and he gave her a ring. After a year they had saved enough money to get married (they were both over 18 so they didn't need their parents' ...). Some people have a religious ceremony with a priest, but Joe and Linda decided on a ... ceremony in a registry office. On the day of the ... Linda, the ..., was very calm, but Joe, the ..., was nervous. Afterwards, at the ... , the speeches were made and the guests drank a ... to the happy couple, who finally left for a ... in Spain.

GOING BY APPEARANCE / CHARACTER AND PERSONALITY

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. age well, <i>v</i> | 42. oval, <i>adj</i> |
| 2. (not) be a bit like smb, <i>v</i> | 43. round, <i>adj</i> |
| 3. be a pleasant-looking person, <i>v</i> | 44. square, <i>adj</i> |
| 4. be attractive / plain / ugly, <i>v</i> | 45. dark, <i>adj</i> |
| 5. be dressed spick and span, <i>v</i> | 46. grey, <i>adj</i> |
| 6. be nice to look at, <i>v</i> | 47. fair, <i>adj</i> |
| 7. be pretty / handsome, <i>v</i> | 48. dyed / coloured, <i>adj</i> |
| 8. be the sort of person who ..., <i>v</i> | 49. straight, <i>adj</i> |
| 9. be typical of smb, <i>v</i> | 50. wavy, <i>adj</i> |
| 10. be (very much) alike, <i>v</i> | 51. curly, <i>adj</i> |
| 11. be well-groomed, <i>v</i> | 52. hooked, <i>adj</i> |
| 12. be short-sighted / near-sighted, <i>v</i> | 53. balding (<i>about a man</i>), <i>adj</i> |
| 13. gain / put on weight, <i>v</i> | 54. thinning (<i>about a man</i>), <i>adj</i> |
| 14. grow thinner, recede (<i>about hair</i>), <i>v</i> | 55. receding (<i>about a man</i>), <i>adj</i> |
| 15. limp, be lame, <i>v</i> | 56. square, <i>adj</i> |
| 16. flat, <i>adj</i> | 57. heart-shaped (<i>about a woman</i>), <i>adj</i> |
| 17. upturned / turned up (<i>about nose</i>), <i>adj</i> | 58. high (<i>about cheekbones, forehead</i>), <i>adj</i> |
| 18. young, <i>adj</i> | 59. cleft / pointed / double (<i>about chin</i>), <i>adj</i> |
| 19. middle-aged, <i>adj</i> | 60. beard (<i>about a man</i>), <i>n</i> |
| 20. elderly, <i>adj</i> | 61. moustache (<i>about a man</i>), <i>n</i> |
| 21. old, <i>adj</i> | 62. side-burns (<i>about a man</i>), <i>n</i> |
| 22. be in one's 30's, <i>v</i> | 63. unshaven (<i>about a man</i>), <i>adj</i> |
| 23. be in one's late teens, <i>v</i> | 64. clean-shaven (<i>about a man</i>), <i>adj</i> |
| 24. be in one's mid 20's, <i>v</i> | 65. beauty-spot (<i>about a woman</i>), <i>n</i> |
| 25. be in one's early 40's, <i>v</i> | 66. mole, <i>n</i> |
| 26. medium-build, <i>adj</i> | 67. freckle, <i>n</i> |
| 27. well-built (<i>about a man</i>), <i>adj</i> | 68. dimple, <i>n</i> |
| 28. broad-shouldered (<i>about a man</i>), <i>adj</i> | 69. tallish, <i>adj</i> |
| 29. be of medium height, <i>v</i> | 70. shortish, <i>adj</i> |
| 30. be of average height, <i>v</i> | 71. black, <i>adj</i> |
| 31. be below average, <i>v</i> | 72. brown, <i>adj</i> |
| 32. stocky, <i>adj</i> | 73. red, <i>adj</i> |
| 33. fat, <i>adj</i> | 74. blonde, <i>adj</i> |
| 34. overweight, <i>adj</i> | 75. white, <i>adj</i> |
| 35. fresh (<i>about complexion</i>), <i>adj</i> | 76. brunette (<i>about a woman</i>), <i>n</i> |
| 36. pale, <i>adj</i> | 77. blonde (<i>about a woman</i>), <i>n</i> |
| 37. sallow, <i>adj</i> | 78. redhead (<i>about a woman</i>), <i>n</i> |
| 38. tanned, <i>adj</i> | 79. mousy, <i>adj</i> |
| 39. freckled, <i>adj</i> | 80. neat, <i>adj</i> |
| 40. wrinkled, <i>adj</i> | 81. untidy, <i>adj</i> |
| 41. long, <i>adj</i> | 82. be with plaits (<i>about a woman</i>), <i>v</i> |

83. fringe, *n*
84. be swept back, *v*
85. be in a bun (*about a woman*), *v*
86. pony-tail (*about a woman*), *n*
87. bald (*about a man*), *adj*
88. quiet, *adj*
89. reserved, *adj*
90. thoughtful, *adj*
91. calm, *adj*
92. moody, *adj*
93. unsociable, *adj*
94. sociable / communicative, *adj*
95. sophisticated, *adj*
96. lively, *adj*
97. cheerful, *adj*
98. amusing, *adj*
99. polite, *adj*
100. reliable, *adj*
101. talkative, *adj*
102. aggressive, *adj*
103. friendly, *adj*
104. shy, *adj*
105. admirable, *adj*
106. ambitious, *adj*
107. spot, *n*
108. wrinkle, *n*
109. line, *n*
110. glasses, *n*
111. (well)made-up (*about a woman*), *adj*
112. hazel, *adj*
113. long / thick / bushy (*about eyelashes*), *adj*
114. sunburned / sunburnt, *adj*
115. olive-skinned, *adj*
116. fair-skinned, *adj*
117. oriental, *adj*
118. smart, *adj*
119. scruffy, *adj*
120. well-dressed, *adj*
121. casual, *adj*
122. conservative, *adj*
123. elegant, *adj*
124. fashionable, *adj*
125. envious, *adj*
126. evil / wicked, *adj*
127. fair/ honest, *adj*
128. foolish / silly / stupid, *adj*
129. frank / sincere, *adj*
130. generous, *adj*
131. gentle, *adj*
132. gloomy, *adj*
133. good-mannered / well-bred, *adj*
134. greedy, *adj*
135. hypocritical, *adj*
136. ill-bred, *adj*
137. independent, *adj*
138. jealous, *adj*
139. lazy/idle, *adj*
140. mean, *adj*
141. modest, *adj*
142. noisy, *adj*
143. amusing, *adj*
144. arrogant / haughty, *adj*
145. boastful, *adj*
146. brave/ courageous / fearless, *adj*
147. boring, *adj*
148. bossy / superior (to smb) / snobbish, *adj*
149. cheerful / lively, *adj*
150. calm / quiet / reserved, *adj*
151. clever / intelligent / bright, *adj*
152. conceited, *adj*
153. conscientious / scrupulous, *adj*
154. contemptuous, *adj*
155. cruel, *adj*
156. cunning/sly, *adj*
157. curious / inquisitive, *adj*
158. deceitful / dishonest, *adj*
159. diligent / hard-working / industrious, *adj*
160. disobedient / naughty, *adj*
161. dull, *adj*
162. be happy to do smth, *v*
163. be pleased with smb / smth, *v*
164. be satisfied with smth, *v*
165. be the kind of person you like at first sight, *v*
166. behave oneself/ behave well, *v*
167. get on / along with smb, *v*
168. have a bunch of bad habits, *v*
169. have a lot of faults, *v*
170. have a sense of humour, *v*
171. have common sense, *v*
172. have good / bad qualities, *v*
173. keep one's promise / word, *v*
174. like / dislike / hate doing / to do smth, *v*
175. make smb happy / angry / sad, *v*
176. make friends, *v*
177. manage smb / smth, *v*
178. tell lies, *v*
179. obstinate / stubborn, *adj*
180. patient, *adj*
181. selfish, *adj*
182. sensitive, *adj*
183. sensible, *adj*
184. tolerant, *adj*
185. unfair, *adj*
186. unbalanced, *adj*
187. vulgar, *adj*
186. well- balanced, *adj*
188. wise, *adj*
189. witty, *adj*
190. admire smb for smth, *v*
191. appreciate smth, *v*
192. be easy / difficult / hard to deal with / to talk to / to work for, *v*
193. be a good mixer, *v*
194. be a person of strong / weak character, *v*
195. be a sunny soul, *v*
196. full / middle / maiden name, *n*
197. patronymic, *n*
198. tell the truth, *v*
199. be fond of smth, doing smth, *v*
200. be keen on smth, *v*
201. be devoted to, *v*
202. be crazy about smb / smth, *v*
203. be good at smth / at doing smth, *v*
204. be lazy about smth / doing smth, *v*

205. get rid of smth, v
206. give up smth, v

207. first / Christian / given (*AmE*) name, *n*
208. last name / surname / family name, *n*

Exercises

1. Match the words and expressions with their definitions.

1. to limp
 2. an elderly/or middle-aged person
 3. to stammer
 4. to be dressed spick and span
 5. complexion
 6. bald
 7. pretty
 8. to take much care over one's appearance
 9. to take after smb.
 10. handsome
-
- a) the colour of the face
 - b) to walk lamely as when one leg or foot is stiff or injured
 - c) having no or not much hair on the head or part of the head
 - d) a person who is very old
 - e) to repeat the same sound several times before completing a word, as g-g-give m-me a b-b-b-book
 - f) to be dressed in a fashionable way
 - g) pleasant and good-looking (about a woman)
 - h) to resemble someone in appearance
 - i) pleasant and good-looking (about a man)
 - j) to pay much attention to one's appearance

2. Give synonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| 1. slim | 9. disobedient |
| 2. surname | 10. good-mannered |
| 3. to lose weight | 11. plain |
| 4. to take after smb | 12. to look a mess |
| 5. to be of age | 13. plump |
| 6. last name | 14. to be a teenager |
| 7. elderly | 15. first name |
| 8. arrogant | |

3. Paraphrase the following sentences. Pay attention to the words in bold.

1. She **is** often **dressed very well** and looks **attractive**.
2. Susan is **46** but she **looks younger**.
3. The girl has **fair skin**.
4. My brother **likes to communicate with others** very much.
5. Nick **is 18 years old**.
6. Although they are sisters, I can't say that they **look alike**.
7. I don't like people who **talk too much**.
8. I think he **has a good figure**.

4. Give antonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. plain | 9. a young person |
| 2. to put on weight | 10. a brunette |
| 3. to look old for one's age | 11. an unshaven man |
| 4. to look tidy | 12. a tallish person |
| 5. fair hair | 13. a talkative person |
| 6. straight hair | 14. an inexperienced person |
| 7. an upturned nose | 15. pale complexion |
| 8. an overweight person | |

5. Find one word or phrase in each line with a different meaning, explain your choice.

to be fond of smth / to be keen on smth / to hate doing smth / to be devoted to smth / to be crazy about smth.
to be a good mixer / to be an unsociable person / to be easy to deal with / to be a communicative person
to have a bunch of bad habits / to have a lot of faults / to have good qualities
to be industrious / to be lazy about doing smth / to be diligent / to be hardworking
to tell lies / to be sincere / to be deceitful / to be dishonest

6. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. He admires his daughters ... their beauty. 2. I think Tom is difficult to talk 3. Not all directors are easy to work 4. The parents are pleased ... their child as he has good marks in English. 5. The teacher said to the student: "Frankly speaking I'm not satisfied ... your progress in studying". 6. Children, will you behave...? 7. My friend is the kind of person you like ... first sight. 8. Anna's parents get ... with each other quite well. 9. Her husband gave ... smoking two years ago. 10. He is the sort of person who always tells ... truth. 11. True friends are devoted ... each other. 12. Jack is keen ... football. His father is fond ... tennis. And his mother is good ... cooking. They all are crazy ... going to the cinema. 13. Some children are lazy ... studying.

7. What would you call a person who ...

1. ... smokes, drinks and eats too much?
2. ... always tells the truth?
3. ... likes jokes and anecdotes?
4. ... always keeps his or her word?
5. ... gets angry easily?
6. ... studies well?
7. ... does not greet his or her neighbours?
8. ... wants to achieve a lot?
9. ... likes to be with other people?
10. ... thinks that he or she is better than the others?

8. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. У нее кожа оливкового цвета.
2. Есть ли что-то особенное в его внешности? — Да, он немного хромает.
3. Сегодня Ольга одета с иголочки, не так ли?
4. По-моему, он немного высоковат.
5. Хотя Том близорук, он не носит очки.
6. Джейн предпочитает заплетать косички, а ее сестра — хвостик.
7. Их ребенок часто подвержен сменам настроения.
8. На бабушкином загорелом лице есть несколько глубоких морщин.
9. У него светлая кожа.
10. Когда я взволнован, я начинаю заикаться.
11. По-моему, она немного низковата.
12. Я ношу челку, но она зачесана назад.
13. Пожилые люди очень опытные.
14. У этой привлекательной девушки ямочки на щеках и милая улыбка.
15. Мой учитель - очень общительный человек, который любит путешествовать.
16. Давай помиримся и забудем о том неприятном дне!

HUMAN PERSONALITY (ADVANCED)

General appearance

1. good-looking, *adj*
2. handsome, *adj*
3. beautiful, *adj*
4. charming, *adj*
5. attractive, *adj*

6. pleasant, *adj*
7. glamorous, *adj*
8. lovely, *adj*
9. striking, *adj*
10. ordinary, *adj*
11. plain, *adj*
12. ugly, *adj*

13. repulsive, *adj*
14. funny, *adj*
15. dowdy, *adj*
16. slatternly, *adj*
17. scruffy, *adj*
18. smart, *adj*
19. graceful, *adj*
20. splendid, *adj*
21. be like/unlike, *adj*
22. take after, *adj*
23. resemble, *adj*
24. look like, *v*

Height/stature

25. tall, *adj*
26. average, *adj*
27. short, *adj*
28. tiny, *adj*
29. be of medium/middle height, *w-c*
30. be about/above/below/medium height, *w-c*
31. be smb's height, *w-c*

Build/shape

32. strongly-built, *adj*
33. well-built, *adj*
34. well-developed, *adj*
35. well-shaped, *adj*
36. broad-shouldered, *adj*
37. long-legged, *adj*
38. narrow-hipped, *adj*
39. overweight, *adj*
40. muscular, *adj*
41. thin, *adj*
42. slim, *adj*
43. slender, *adj*
44. stout, *adj*
45. fat, *adj*
46. plump, *adj*
47. be of solid/medium build

Features

48. fine, *adj*
49. delicate, *adj*
50. regular, *adj*
51. strong, *adj*
52. facial, *adj*

Hair

53. dark, *adj*
54. fair, *adj*
55. blond, *adj*
56. black, *adj*
57. grey, *adj*
58. going grey, *adj*
59. chestnut, *adj*

60. red, *adj*
61. straight, *adj*
62. permed, *adj*
63. curly, *adj*
64. wavy, *adj*
65. short, *adj*
66. long, *adj*
67. medium length, *adj*
68. shoulder length, *adj*
69. thin, *adj*
70. thick, *adj*
71. dyed, *adj*
72. balding, *adj*
73. receding, *adj*
74. auburn, *adj*
75. plait, *n*
76. fringe, *n*
77. to dry, *v*
78. to dye, *v*
79. to cut, *v*
80. to wash, *v*
81. to shave, *v*
82. to wear a moustache/beard, *w-c*
83. to grow a moustache/beard, *w-c*
84. to wear one's hair, *w-c*

Eyes

85. brown, *adj*
86. black, *adj*
87. blue, *adj*
88. grey, *adj*
89. hazel, *adj*
90. clear, *adj*
91. kind, *adj*
92. malicious, *adj*
93. squint, *adj*
94. expressive, *adj*
95. deep-set, *adj*

Eyebrows

96. bristly, *adj*
97. bushy, *adj*
98. straight, *adj*
99. curved, *adj*
100. frowned, *adj*
101. knitted, *adj*

Nose

102. straight, *adj*
103. blunt, *adj*
104. hooked, *adj*
105. long, *adj*
106. short, *adj*
107. snub, *adj*

Eyelashes

- 108. thick, *adj*
- 109. curly, *adj*
- 110. long, *adj*
- 111. colorless, *adj*

Face

- 112. oval, *adj*
- 113. round, *adj*
- 114. thin, *adj*
- 115. square, *adj*
- 116. pale, *adj*
- 117. clean-shaven, *adj*
- 118. plain, *adj*
- 119. arresting, *adj*
- 120. smiling, *adj*
- 121. long, *adj*
- 122. high cheekbones, *w-c*
- 123. scar, *n*

Facial expressions

- 124. clever, *adj*
- 125. cheerful, *adj*
- 126. thoughtful, *adj*
- 127. dull, *adj*
- 128. boring, *adj*
- 129. angry, *adj*
- 130. surprise, *adj*
- 131. puzzled, *adj*
- 132. worried, *adj*

Chin

- 133. strong, *adj*
- 134. weak, *adj*
- 135. round, *adj*
- 136. generous, *adj*
- 137. jutting, *adj*
- 138. cleft, *adj*
- 139. pointed, *adj*
- 140. firm, *adj*

Forehead

- 141. wide, *adj*
- 142. small, *adj*
- 143. high, *adj*
- 144. low, *adj*

Mouth

- 145. wide, *adj*
- 146. narrow, *adj*
- 147. well-shaped, *adj*
- 148. secretive, *adj*

Lips

- 149. plump, *adj*
- 150. thick, *adj*
- 151. pink, *adj*
- 152. pale, *adj*
- 153. tight, *adj*
- 154. compressed, *adj*
- 155. firm-set, *adj*

Smile

- 156. pleasant, *adj*
- 157. radiant, *adj*
- 158. attractive, *adj*
- 159. joyful, *adj*
- 160. ironic, *adj*
- 161. sarcastic, *adj*

Cheeks

- 162. plump, *adj*
- 163. pink, *adj*
- 164. red, *adj*
- 165. hollow, *adj*
- 166. pale, *adj*

Teeth

- 167. even, *adj*
- 168. white, *adj*

Neck

- 169. strong, *adj*
- 170. weak, *adj*

Legs

- 171. long, *adj*
- 172. short, *adj*
- 173. shapely, *adj*
- 174. bare, *adj*

Ears

- 175. small, *adj*
- 176. big, *adj*

Shoulders

- 177. broad, *adj*
- 178. narrow, *adj*

Complexion\skin

- 179. fair, *adj*
- 180. dark, *adj*

- 181. wrinkled, *adj*
- 182. florid, *adj*
- 183. pale, *adj*
- 184. sallow, *adj*
- 185. sun-tanned, *adj*
- 186. be of nice complexion, *adj*

Virtuous (good) characteristics of people

- 187. affable, *adj*
- 188. amiable, *adj*
- 189. good-natured, *adj*
- 190. good-humored, *adj*
- 191. kind, *adj*
- 192. kind-hearted, *adj*
- 193. communicative, *adj*
- 194. sociable, *adj*
- 195. friendly, *adj*
- 196. modest, *adj*
- 197. discreet, *adj*
- 198. generous, *adj*
- 199. considerate, *adj*
- 200. attentive, *adj*
- 201. thoughtful, *adj*
- 202. earnest, *adj*
- 203. sincere, *adj*
- 204. enthusiastic, *adj*
- 205. calm, *adj*
- 206. quiet, *adj*
- 207. composed, *adj*
- 208. self-possessed, *adj*
- 209. honest, *adj*
- 210. merciful, *adj*
- 211. impartial, *adj*
- 212. just, *adj*
- 213. patient, *adj*
- 214. forbearing, *adj*
- 215. sympathetic, *adj*
- 216. respectable, *adj*
- 217. cordial, *adj*
- 218. broad-minded, *adj*
- 219. witty, *adj*
- 220. intelligent, *adj*
- 221. dignified, *adj*
- 222. capable, *adj*
- 223. benevolent, *adj*
- 224. philanthropic, *adj*
- 225. scrupulous, *adj*
- 226. consistent, *adj*
- 227. easy-going, *adj*

Evil(bad)characteristic

- 228. ill-natured, *adj*
- 229. unkind, *adj*
- 230. hard-hearted, *adj*
- 231. reserved, *adj*
- 232. uncommunicative, *adj*
- 233. unsociable, *adj*
- 234. hostile, *adj*
- 235. haughty, *adj*

- 236. arrogant, *adj*
- 237. dashing, *adj*
- 238. showy, *adj*
- 239. indiscreet, *adj*
- 240. unscrupulous, *adj*
- 241. greedy, *adj*
- 242. inconsistent, *adj*
- 243. tactless, *adj*
- 244. insincere, *adj*
- 245. hypocritical, *adj*
- 246. false, *adj*
- 247. vulgar, *adj*
- 248. double-faced, *adj*
- 249. indifferent, *adj*
- 250. fussy, *adj*
- 251. dishonest, *adj*
- 252. cruel, *adj*
- 253. intolerant, *adj*
- 254. self-willed, *adj*
- 255. willful, *adj*
- 256. capricious, *adj*
- 257. perverse, *adj*
- 258. insensible, *adj*
- 259. servile, *adj*
- 260. deceitful, *adj*
- 261. harsh, *adj*
- 262. sulky, *adj*
- 263. sullen, *adj*
- 264. obstinate, *adj*
- 265. coarse, *adj*
- 266. rude, *adj*
- 267. vain, *adj*
- 268. impertinent, *adj*
- 269. impudent, *adj*
- 270. revengeful, *adj*

Feelings/emotions

- 271. love, *n*
- 272. affection, *n*
- 273. joy, *n*
- 274. pride, *n*
- 275. happiness, *n*
- 276. excitement, *n*
- 277. admiration, *n*
- 278. enthusiasm, *n*
- 279. elation, *n*
- 280. hatred, *n*
- 281. anger, *n*
- 282. despair, *n*
- 283. irritation, *n*
- 284. anxiety, *n*
- 285. fear, *n*
- 286. rage, *n*
- 287. tension, *n*
- 288. terror, *n*
- 289. jealousy, *n*
- 290. shame, *n*
- 291. guilt, *n*
- 292. boredom, *n*
- 293. depression, *n*
- 294. envy, *n*

- 295. annoyance, *n*
- 296. embarrassment, *n*
- 297. humiliation, *n*

Family members

- 298. husband/wife, *n*
- 299. spouse, *n*
- 300. mother-in-law/father-in-law, *n*
- 301. daughter-in-law/son-in-law, *n*
- 302. family man, *n*
- 303. a bread-winner, *n r*;
- 304. folks/ parents, *n*
- 305. background, *n*

Wedding

- 306. to set a date, *w-c*
- 307. bridesmaid, *n*
- 308. best man, *n*
- 309. matron of honour, *n*
- 310. groomsman, *n*
- 311. newly-weds/just married, *n*
- 312. fiancé/fiancée, *n*
- 313. bride-to-be/husband-to-be, *n*
- 314. groom/bridegroom, *n*
- 315. shower/bridal shower, *n*
- 316. dowry, *n*
- 317. hen / stag party, *n*
- 318. honeymoon, *n*

Types of families

- 319. nuclear family, *w-c*
- 320. one-parent family, *w-c*
- 321. extended family, *w-c*

Stages

- 322. to fall in love, *w-c*
- 323. to fall out of love, *w-c*
- 324. to be up to ears in love, *w-c*
- 325. to have a crush on/to be infatuated (with smb.), *w-c*
- 326. to be besotted (with smb.)
- 327. love at first sight
- 328. sweep smb. off their feet, *w-c*
- 329. to go out with smb, *w-c*
- 330. to go steady, *w-c*
- 331. to make a date, *w-c*
- 332. to propose to smb / pop the question, *w-c*
- 333. to be engaged to smb, *w-c*
- 334. announce your engagement, *w-c*
- 335. to break (off) one's engagement, *w-c*
- 336. marital bliss, *w-c*
- 337. marriage certificate, *n*

- 338. registry office, *n*
- 339. prenuptial agreement, *w-c*

Reasons for marriage

- 340. to marry for convenience, *w-c*
- 341. marriage of convenience, *w-c*
- 342. to marry for love, *w-c*
- 343. a love match, *n*
- 344. for family reasons, *w-c*
- 345. marry into money, *w-c*

Types of marriage

- 346. a happy marriage / a broken marriage, *w-c*
- 347. misalliance, *n*
- 348. arranged marriage, *n*

States

- 349. bachelor, *n*
- 350. spinster, *n*
- 351. eligible bachelor, *w-c*
- 352. to be single, *w-c*
- 353. to live together/to cohabit, *w-c*
- 354. to be married to smb, *w-c*
- 355. to remarry, *w-c*
- 356. matrimony, *n*
- 357. elope with, *w-c*
- 358. to keep/support family, *w-c*

Children and family

- 359. to be pregnant, *w-c*
- 360. to have a baby, *w-c*
- 361. to bring up/raise/rear children, *w-c*
- 362. to have children by first marriage, *w-c*
- 363. to adopt a child; marry off one's child, *w-c*

Divorce

- 364. to get divorced, *w-c*
- 365. to file/sue for a divorce, *w-c*
- 366. to argue/have a row/quarrel, *w-c*
- 367. a divorcee, *n*
- 368. to be jealous of smb, *w-c*
- 369. to split up with smb, *w-c*
- 370. to break up, *w-c*
- 371. breakup, *n*
- 372. ex-husband/ ex-wife, *n*
- 373. adultery, *n*
- 374. marital infidelity, *w-c*
- 375. incompatible, *adj*
- 376. cheat on husband/wife, *w-c*

Exercises

Traits of character

1. Underline the most suitable word or phrase.

1. Please don't push. It's very *bad-tempered/rude/unsympathetic*.
2. Jack hates spending money. He's rather *frank/greedy/mean*.
3. Our teacher is very *proud/strict/tolerant* and won't let us talk in class.
4. Helen never does her homework. She is rather *gentle/lazy/reliable*.
5. I didn't talk to anyone at the party because I felt *ambitious/lonely/shy*.
6. When Harry saw his girlfriend dancing with Paul he felt *jealous / selfish / sentimental*.
7. I don't like people who are noisy and *aggressive/courageous/sociable*.
8. Thanks for bringing us a present. It was very *adorable/grateful/thoughtful* of you.
9. Teresa never gets angry with the children. She is very *brave/patient/pleasant*.
10. Tom always pays for everyone when we go out. He's so *cheerful/generous/honest*.

2. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. You can't tell what someone is like just from their
 - a) character
 - b) appearance
 - c) personality
 - d) looking
2. I was born in Scotland but I ... in Northern Ireland.
 - a) grew up
 - b) raised
 - c) brought up
 - d) rose
3. Edward was named after one of his father's distant
 - a) family
 - b) brothers
 - c) members
 - d) relations
4. Jane and Brian got married a year after they got
 - a) divorced
 - b) proposed
 - c) engaged
 - d) separated
5. Graham works well in class, but his ... could be better.
 - a) rudeness
 - b) behaviour
 - c) politeness
 - d) acting
6. Julie had a terrible ... with her parents last night.
 - a) row
 - b) discussion
 - c) argue
 - d) dispute
7. I got to ... Steve well last year when we worked together.
 - a) introduce
 - b) know
 - c) meet
 - d) sympathise

8. Is Brenda married or ... ? I don't like to ask her.
 - a) spinster
 - b) alone
 - c) bachelor
 - d) single

9. Parents have to try hard to understand the younger
 - a) generation
 - b) people
 - c) adolescents
 - d) teenagers

10. My father likes to be called a senior citizen, not an old age
 - a) person
 - b) relative
 - c) gentleman
 - d) pensioner

3. Match the following words with their descriptions (1—12). Use each word only once.

Bad-tempered determined lazy reliable cheerful frank mean selfish considerate
honest ~~punctual~~ sympathetic

1. You always arrive on time. ...*punctual*...
2. You are always happy. ...
3. You do what you say you will do...
4. You say exactly what you think...
5. You don't think about the needs of others...
6. You have a strong wish to get what you want...
7. You are unkind, or not willing to spend money. ...
8. You easily become angry with others...
9. You think about the needs of others...
10. You tell the truth and obey the law. ...
11. You understand the feelings of others...
12. You try to avoid work if you can...

4. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

ambitious greedy polite sociable brave imaginative proud stubborn grateful kind
snobbish tolerant

1. I think I'll stay here on my own, I'm not feeling very... *sociable*... today.
2. Diana wants to get to the top in her company. She is very...
3. It's not ... to stare at people and say nothing!
4. I think you have to be very... to write a novel.
5. Thank you for helping me. It was very... of you.
6. Peter refuses to change his mind, although he is wrong. He's so...
7. It was very... of Sheila to put out the fire on her own.
8. Our neighbours look down on us. They are a bit...
9. Don't eat all the cakes! You really are becoming...!
10. If you lend me the money, I'll be very...
11. I am very... of my new motorbike.
12. My parents don't mind my crazy hairstyle. They are very...

5. Complete each space in the text with a word formed from the word in capitals.

JACK'S REAL CHARACTER

How easy is it to understand another person's character?

My friend Jack, was once a rather (1) *..annoying..* person. He was always getting into trouble at school because he was so (2) ... In class he was very (3) ...and never stopped making jokes. The teachers all told him he was (4) ...because he interrupted them. When I met him he was very (5) ... and didn't want to talk to me at all. People told me that he stole things, and that he was (6) ...His school work was terrible. He didn't take any (7) ...in his writing, he never spent enough time doing his homework, and he was not at all (8) ...One day he saw a gang of boys attacking an old man. Jack hated (9) ...and he fought them all until they ran away. He was awarded a medal for (10) After that, people changed their minds about him.

annoy
obey
talk
polite
friend
honest
proud
conscience
violent
brave

6. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. You can't tell what someone is like just from their ...
 - a) character
 - b) appearance
 - c) personality
 - d) looking
2. I was born in Scotland but I ... in Northern Ireland.
 - a) grew up
 - b) raised
 - c) brought up
 - d) rose
3. Edward was named after one of his father's distant ...
 - a) family
 - b) brothers
 - c) members
 - d) relations
4. Jane and Brian got married a year after they got ...
 - a) divorced
 - b) proposed
 - c) engaged
 - d) separated
5. Graham works well in class, but his ... could be better.
 - a) rudeness
 - b) behaviour
 - c) politeness
 - d) acting
6. Julie had a terrible ... with her parents last night.
 - a) row
 - b) discussion
 - c) argue
 - d) dispute
7. I got to Steve well last year when we worked together.
 - a) introduce
 - b) know
 - c) meet
 - d) sympathise
8. Is Brenda married or ... ? I don't like to ask her.
 - a) spinster
 - b) alone
 - c) bachelor
 - d) single

9. Parents have to try hard to understand the younger
 - a) generation
 - b) people
 - c) adolescents
 - d) teenagers
10. My father likes to be called a senior citizen, not an old age
 - a) person
 - b) relative
 - c) gentleman
 - d) pensioner

7. Complete each sentence with the most appropriate word from your active vocabulary.

Ann Johnson has worked at this college for three years. She is a (1) ... employee, and (2) ... well with the other members of the department. We have all found her to be an excellent (3)She has always been (4) ... for her lessons, and is an extremely (5) ... member of staff who is able to work independently. I can always (6) ... on her to organize the end of term play, and she has put on some extremely (7) ... productions. Her students often tell me how (8) ... she is, always ready with a smile, and she has been very (9) ... to many of them. In (10) ... she is not very talkative and seems rather (11) ... at first, and might not show her true (12) ... in an interview. Her work is excellent, and she is (13) ... to succeed. She is also quite (14) ... , and has applied for two other positions as Director of Studies. I think that you can count (15) ... Ann to make your school a success, and I recommend her for the post of Director.

8. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

aggressive attentive devoted insensitive solitary apathetic extrovert mature prejudiced

1. Sharon works very hard and is extremely
2. David does everything alone. He is a rather ... person
3. What a lovely couple! They seem totally ... to one another.
4. Jim has extreme views, and is against all immigrants.
5. Very few students wanted to join in the activities. They seemed rather ...
6. Simon is always getting into fights, he's so
7. Jane may look rather young, but she has a very ... attitude. Pauline is a good teacher, and very to the needs of the students.
8. Bill is shy but his brother Mike is more
9. Mary doesn't realise how she hurts people. She is really

9. Match the following words with their descriptions (1—10). Use each word only once.

co-operative determined helpful obedient realistic dependable embarrassed imaginative quarrelsome tolerant

1. If you this, you face up to facts ... *realistic*
2. If you are this, you might make up stories
3. If you are this, you carry out instructions
4. If you are this, you don't give up easily
5. If you are this, you put up with other people's differences
6. If you are this, people can count on you
7. If you are this, you keep falling out with other people
8. If you are this, you might put yourself out for someone else
9. If you are this, you can't put up with people looking at you
10. If you are this, you get on well working with others

Clothes and appearance

1. Underline the most suitable word or phrase.

1. At Harry's school, the children have to wear a special *style/uniform*.
2. If we go to the Embassy ball we'll have to wear *fashion/formal/polite* clothes.

3. I really like Jack's new *dress/suit/trouser*.
4. In the summer I always wear shirts with short *collars/cuffs/sleeves*.
5. Paul answered the door wearing his pyjamas and his *dressing gown/nightdress*.
6. You get really dirty repairing a car unless you wear *overalls/underwear*.
7. I didn't get wet in the rain because I put on my plastic *mac/overcoat/tights*.
8. When it snows, Freda always wears a/an *anorak/glove/scarf* around her neck,
9. David had to stop three times to tie up his small daughter's *shoelaces/soles*
10. My hands were cold so I put them in my *pockets/turn-ups*.
11. The waitresses in this restaurant all wear white *aprons/dungarees/robes*.
12. When Tom goes to a party he always wears a *bow/butterfly/knot* tie.

2. Complete each space in the text with a word formed from the word in capitals.

FATHER AND SON

My next-door neighbour has a very unusual (1) *appearance*. He has long hair with a (2) ... in the middle, and usually wears an old pair of jeans and a (3) ... shirt. His clothes are very (\$) ... for working in a bank, but that is what he does! Unless he (5) ... when he gets to work and changes his clothes! His clothes are usually filthy and I am sure he never washes them or takes them to the (6) ... When he wears a coat it is always old and (7) ..., and even on very cold days it is (8) ... all down the front. The funny thing is that his son is very (9) ..., always wears the latest styles, and never wears casual clothes, even on an (10) ... occasion

appear
part
stripe
suit
dress
clean
wear
button
fashion
formal

3. Correct the mistakes where necessary.

1. This shirt is too small, it s not my *number./size*
2. You have so many clothes. Why did you buy this cloth as well?
3. What costume did you wear to the fancy dress party?
4. Joan was dressed completely in white.
5. I like your new trouser. How much was it?
6. As far as I can see, the man in this photograph wears a suit.
7. What are you wearing to the party this evening?
8. You're soaked! Put out your clothes immediately!

4. Complete each sentence with the most appropriate word from your active vocabulary.

1. It's cold today. I'm going to put on a thick *sweater*.
2. Graham usually wears a leather *j...*
3. My trousers are falling down! I must buy a *b...*
4. It's too hot for trousers. I'm going to wear my *s...*
5. Let's roll up our shirt *s...* and start work.
6. I can't wear these jeans! They are too *t...*
7. I bought this lovely *s...* scarf in Japan.
8. Don't forget to put your clothes away in the *w...*

5. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. My hands were so cold that I couldn't ... my coat buttons.
 - a) open
 - b) remove
 - c) put out
 - d) undo
2. Those trousers are far too big. Why don't you have them ... ?
 - a) taken in
 - b) let out

- c) taken up
 - d) let in
3. I don't think that purple shirt ... with your yellow skirt.
- a) suits
 - b) fits
 - c) goes
 - d) wears
4. This jacket is the kind of thing I want. Can I ... ?
- a) wear it
 - b) dress it
 - c) take it off
 - d) try it on
5. You look really silly! Your pullover is on ...
- a) upside down
 - b) inside out
 - c) round and round
 - d) side by side
6. I don't want a pattern. I prefer just a/an ... colour.
- a) plain
 - b) simple
 - c) clear
 - d) only
7. You look hot in that coat. Why don't you ... ?
- a) put it on
 - b) take it off
 - c) put it away
 - d) take it out
8. I went shopping today and bought a new winter
- a) costume
 - b) outfit
 - c) suit
 - d) clothing

6. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. If I wear a long-sleeved shirt, I usually ... the sleeves.
- a) put up
 - b) take up
 - c) roll up
 - d) get up
2. That skirt is very short. Why don't you have it ... ?
- a) left out
 - b) set in
 - c) let down
 - d) taken round
3. The thief wore gloves so that his fingerprints didn't
- a) give him in
 - b) give him away
 - c) give him out
 - d) give him up
4. I can't walk in these high-heeled boots. I keep
- a) falling off
 - b) falling back

- c) falling out
 - d) falling over
5. Why is my swimming costume too small? What are you
 - a) seeing to
 - b) getting at
 - c) making up
 - d) putting out
 6. I'm ... money every week to buy a new sports jacket.
 - a) making for
 - b) getting over
 - c) putting aside
 - d) turning in
 7. Some of the young people in my town ... very strange haircuts!
 - a) go out with
 - b) go in for
 - c) go through with
 - d) go back on
 8. Before we choose a dress for you, let's ... all the shops.
 - a) look into
 - b) look through
 - c) look up
 - d) look around

Family matters

1. Find 15 common collocations or fixed phrases by completing each space in the text with an appropriate word from the box.

struck ... out	patch	sheltered	live up to	hit it off
follow	spoil	commitment	plucked up	rebelled
pushy	domineering	trial	interests	pressure

I guess I was what one might call a (1) ... child, for I was the only child of Mary and David Bettelman and I got whatever I wanted. I had a rather weak-minded mother and by contrast a very (2) ... father who had exceedingly high expectations of me, expectations that I could not (3) ... You see, my father was quite an eminent lawyer and wanted nothing more than for me to (4) ... in his footsteps. He encouraged me to win at everything and to be ultra-competitive.

He just couldn't see that he was being far too (5) ... and putting too much (6) ... on me. He simply thought that he was acting in my best (7) ... Not surprisingly, perhaps, I (8) ... against my upbringing by becoming thoroughly apathetic at school. As soon as I turned 18, I (9) ... on my own and went off on a trip to India. It was there that I met Ingrid, a fellow traveller. It became clear that we came from very similar backgrounds. She too was running away from something: in her case a very (10) ... upbringing, caused by having two very over-protective parents. We (11) ... immediately, and I (12) ... courage and asked her to be my girlfriend. But I was young and I needed space, and I guess I was too immature to handle the give and take of a relationship. Or perhaps I was just afraid of (13) ... Anyway, we went through a very bad (14) ... and had a (15) ... separation for a couple of months.

2. Underline the most suitable word or phrase.

1. As I am officially a/an *alien/outsider/stranger* I have to register with the police.
2. Let me introduce you to my *betrothed/engaged/fiancée*. We're getting married.
3. Jim is just a/an *acquaintance/colleague/figure* I met on holiday.
4. Why not bring your child along to the Mothers and *Juveniles/Juniors/Toddlers* group? It's for one and two year-olds.

5. Local people are campaigning for better facilities for the *aged/ancient/elder*.
6. Our *ancestors/descendants/predecessors* are all buried in the local churchyard.
7. Peter is 50 and unmarried and his friends call him 'an eligible *bachelor / independent/single*'.
8. The bridegroom was handed the ring by the *assistant groom/best man/godfather*.
9. When I was a *bloke/chap/lad* I used to walk ten miles to school.
10. We call her 'Auntie Flo', though she is not really any *family/relation/relative* to us.

3. Match the following words and expressions with one of their explanations (a — j).

1. Nearest and dearest ...
2. Newlyweds ...
3. The nuclear family ...
4. Adults ...
5. A community...
6. A generation ...
7. Contemporaries ...
8. The extended family ...
9. A household ...
10. Outcasts ...

- a) — people who are alive at the same time or e.g. attend the same school.
- b) — people who have only recently been (or are still) on their honeymoon.
- c) — all the people of approximately the same age.
- d) — the people in a family who live together under the same roof.
- e) — the entire range of relatives in one family.
- f) — a the people living together in the same area.
- g) — a person (or people) from your immediate family.
- h) — people who are no longer teenagers.
- i) — people abandoned by their families or by society in general.
- j) — parents and their children.

4. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

abandoned criticised neglected quarrelled separated adopted humiliate offended retired scolded

1. Keith's parents *neglected* ... him badly when he was a baby.
2. The small child was being ... by its mother for getting dirty.
3. Tom deeply ... Ann by ignoring her at the party.
4. David is not my real father, I was ... by him when I was small.
5. Ian and Fiona are ... and they may get divorced.
6. I ... with my boyfriend but we made it up in the end.
7. Jack ... on his 65th birthday and received his pension.
8. My parents ... me for having a ring in my nose.
9. Julie's mother ... her when she was a few months old and she grew up in an orphanage.
10. My boss utterly ... me in front of important clients, so I resigned.

5. Complete the spaces by finding one word which fits in all three sentences.

1. Barry was a very complicated individual who easily *took* ... offence. I .. *took* ... to the job immediately and felt like I'd been doing it all my life. After 36 days of fighting, the invading forces finally ...*took* ... the city.
2. After quarrelling with David, Martina was ... to tears. It was a ... call, but I think Leupers just won it from Collins in second place. In such... sweltering heat, it was unbearably and humid on the Underground.
3. Jane's father ... with rage when she told him she was pregnant. Events in oil-producing countries ... the confidence of investors. The lion ... its magnificent mane and gave an almighty roar.
4. John and Mary met at university, and they've been going ... for almost five years. '... on — is that really what you want you to do?' There has been a ... decline in the number of male applicants.

5. ... 'I just can't imagine my Dad ... me down the aisle in church to get married,' said Maggie. Michael Schumacher is currently ... the drivers' championship. She emerged from the stable ... a beautiful black horse.

6. Match the words with their definitions.

adult *colleague* *nephew* *toddler* *best man* *fiancé* *niece* *twin* *bride* *neighbour*
sister-in-law *widow*

1. The son of your brother or sister ... *nephew*
2. A woman on the day of her marriage
3. A young child who is learning to walk
4. What a woman calls the man she is engaged to
5. One of two children born at the same time
6. A person who lives near you
7. The daughter of your brother or sister
8. A person who is fully grown
9. A woman whose husband has died
10. At a wedding, the friend of the bridegroom
11. The sister of the person you marry
12. A person you work with

7. Complete each sentence with the most appropriate word.

1. After a few days they realised they were *in* ... love.
2. I went ... with a very interesting girl last week.
3. Andrew acts as ... he was the most important person in the room.
4. After two years, their marriage broke
5. John discovered that he was related ... his next-door neighbour.
6. My parents keep treating me ... a child, but I'm not one!
7. I was brought ... by my aunt after my parents died.
8. It was very kind ... you to give me a lift.
9. Teachers should be patient ... small children.
10. James was very disappointed ... his new job.
11. It's very ... of character for Bill to behave like that.
12. Most famous people behave quite normally ... private.

8. Replace the words in italics in 1-10 with given verbs.

call in *fall out* *give away* *put up with* *turn down* *count on* *get on well with* *look up* *to*
take after *turn up*

1. The wedding was cancelled when the bride failed to *arrive*.
2. Susan feels that her boss is someone to *respect*
3. I'm sorry, but I just can't *stand* your behaviour any longer
4. My brother and I really *have a good relationship with* our parents.
5. Why don't you *visit my house* on your way home from the shops?
6. Tony felt that he could *rely on* his friend Mary
7. The millionaire decided to *make a present* of his money to the poor.
8. Paula and Shirley are good friends but sometimes they *quarrel*.
9. Jean decided to *refuse* Chris's offer of marriage
10. All three children *behave like* their father and are very sociable.

Feelings

1. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best fits each space.

Interpreting the feelings of other people is not always easy, as we all know, and we (1) ... P. as much on what they seem to be telling us, as on the (2) ... words they say. Facial (3) ... and tone of voice are obvious ways of showing our (4) ... to something, and it may well be that we unconsciously (5) ... views that we are trying to hide. The art of being tactful lies in (6) ... these signals, realising what the other person is trying to say, and acting so that they are not embarrassed in any way. For example, we may understand that they are (7) ... reluctant to answer our question, and so we stop pressing them. Body movements in general may also (8) ... feelings, and interviewers often (9) ... particular attention to the way a candidate for a job walks into the room and sits down. However, it is not difficult to present the right kind of appearance, while what many employers want to know relates to the candidate's character (10) ... , and psychological stability. This raises the (11) ... question of whether job candidates should be asked to complete psychological tests, and the further problem of whether such tests actually produce (12) ... results. For many people, being asked to take part in such a test would be an objectionable (13) ... to their private lives. Quite (14) ... from this problem, can such tests predict whether a person is likely to be a (15) ... employee or a valued colleague?

	a	b	c	d
1	estimate	rely	reckon	trust
2	other	real	identical	actual
3	looks	expression	image	manner
4	view	feeling	notion	reaction
5	express	declare	exhibit	utter
6	taking down	putting across	picking up	going over
7	at least	above all	anyhow	in fact
8	display	indicate	imply	infer
9	have	show	make	pay
10	quirks	mannerisms	traits	points
11	awkward	risky	unpleasant	touchy
12	faithful	regular	reliable	predictable
13	invasion	intrusion	infringement	interference
14	different	apart	away	except
15	pedantic	particular	laborious	conscientious

2. Underline the most suitable word in each sentence.

- As there is little hope of being rescued, I have *abandoned/decided/resigned* myself to the worst.
- Tom didn't believe us, and it took a long time to *convince/establish/confirm* him.
- I *define/regard/suppose* this project as the most important in my career.
- In my *point of view/viewpoint/view*, this plan will not work.
- Are you *aware/conscious/knowledgeable* that £10,000 has gone missing?
- I haven't the faintest *sense/notion/opinion* of what you are talking about.
- Mr Smith has appointed his best friend as the new director! It's a clear case of *favouritism/prejudice/subjectivity*.
- Your new boyfriend *recollects/remembers/reminds* me of a cousin of mine,
- Sue just can't stop thinking about football! She is *biased/concerned/obsessed* with her local team!
- I just can't understand the *attitude/manner/mentality* of people who are cruel to animals.

3. Match the opening sentences with the most appropriate expressions with 'feel' (a — j).

- So, looking back, would you say you enjoyed your stay in Britain? ...?
- ... Phew! I can't keep up with you any more...
- Did the anaesthetic hurt? ...
- If it's any consolation,
- Well, just make yourself at home while you're waiting...
- It's going to rain...
- She's a very sensitive girl...
- Now just relax and remember what I told you...

9. You should be really pleased with your daughter, Mrs Owen...
10. I'm really sorry I had to take this decision...

- a) Feel free to have some tea or coffee.
- b) Dawn clearly has a feel for languages.
- c) I can feel it in my bones.
- d) You'll soon get the feel of it.
- e) I have mixed feelings about it.
- f) I hope you have no hard feelings about it.
- g) I don't want to hurt her feelings.
- h) No, I didn't feel a thing!
- i) I'm starting to feel my age.
- j) I know just how you feel.

4. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

appreciate follow mislead put utter express imply plead spot wonder

1. I don't know how to ... this, but I'm afraid the money has gone!
2. Could you say that again? I didn't quite ... you.
3. I would ... it if you could help me with this job.
4. I was so flabbergasted that I couldn't ... a single word.
5. I simply said we had lost the order. I didn't ... that it was your fault.
6. I was so overwhelmed that I just couldn't ... my feelings.
7. Whenever I ask you about damage to the car, you always ... ignorance.
8. I ... that you can get up at 6.00 after what you did last night.
9. Most of the clues in a detective story are there to ... the reader.
10. Did you ... the deliberate mistake on page two?

5. Choose the most appropriate ending (a — j) to complete the expressions connected with 'thinking'.

1. It's just a thought, but maybe...
2. I'll give it some thought...
3. Am I right in thinking...
4. He thinks very highly of you...
5. On second thoughts, ...
6. That's all I can think of...
7. That's a thought!...
8. I thought as much...
9. I've thought long and hard about it...
10. Sorry, I wasn't thinking straight...

- a) ...so don't break his heart!
- b) ...and I've decided not to accept.
- c) ...and get back to you tomorrow.
- d) I've put the wrong date on it.
- e) David has taken the car again without my permission!
- f) ...you could go by train.
- g) ...you used to live in Manchester?
- h) ...at the moment.
- i) ...perhaps I'd better do it after all.
- j) Yes, maybe I should do that.

6. Replace the underlined words with given verbs.

cherished dreaded mourned ~~regretted~~ resented deplored loathed offended reproached stressed

1. Peter was very sorry about leaving his old job.
2. The Prime Minister said he strongly disapproved of the behaviour of the demonstrators.

3. Lily felt bitter about the fact that everyone had been promoted except her.
4. David felt extremely worried about visiting the dentist.
5. Sally held very dear the memory of her childhood in the country.
6. Neil grieved for the death of his mother and father for many weeks.
7. I am sorry if I hurt the feelings of your sister.
8. Brenda really felt a strong dislike for her new boss.
9. Our teacher laid emphasis on the importance of regular study.
10. Jim strongly criticised me for not doing my fair share of the work.

7. Complete the spaces by finding one word which fits in all three spaces.

1. Let's go down to the river. It's a really nice... *spot* for a picnic. I'm afraid I'm going to be late. I'm having a... *spot* of bother with my car. The evening in Blackpool was the only bright... *spot* in an otherwise disappointing holiday.
2. I'm so tired I'm finding it difficult to keep my... on my work. If you can cast your... back to lesson two, you'll remember we were talking about body posture. My daughter is very ill, so I've got a lot on my... right now.
3. Perhaps I could talk to you later in private — it's a personal... It's only a... of time before the city falls to the rebels. Dealing with problems like that is all just a... of being firm.
4. It's very upsetting news, as she was a very... friend. It's rather... for me — haven't you got anything cheaper? As the boat lurched from side to side, we held on for... life.
5. Police suspect that the shopkeeper had a... in the robbery. Come on, concentrate on the job in... and don't get distracted. Never ever raise your... against me again!

8. Underline the most suitable word or phrase.

1. When Dick saw his neighbour kick his dog he became *angry/nervous*.
2. Sue wasn't really *interested/interesting* in the film.
3. We were both *afraid/anxious* that we would miss the plane.
4. I wish you wouldn't snap your fingers. It's very *annoying/worrying*.
5. You're not *scared/thrilled* of spiders, are you?
6. If we forget to do our homework, our teacher gets *cross/terrifying*.
7. Tim completely lost his temper! He was absolutely *furious/upset*.
8. Your written work is full of *careless/naughty* mistakes.

9. Replace the words in italics with given adjectives.

confused *fascinating* *scared* *depressed* *dull* *glad* ~~*naughty*~~ *upset*

1. I'm afraid the children have been very *badly-behaved* today *naughty*
2. I felt a bit *frightened* when I went into the dark room.
3. Jean was very *unhappy* when her kitten was run over.
4. This film we saw last night was rather *boring*.
5. This is a *really interesting* book. You must read it.
6. I'm so *happy* that Helen has got the job she wanted.
7. Sometimes when I hear the news I feel very *miserable*.
8. Sorry I gave you the wrong tickets. I got a bit *mixed up*.

10. Complete the sentences with the following words and expressions.

blush *grin* *shake your head* *scream* *cry* *nod your head* *wave* *yawn*

1. When you feel embarrassed you might **blush**.
2. When you feel tired or bored you might.
3. When you want to show agreement you might.
4. When you want to show amusement you might.
5. When you feel upset you might.
6. When you want to show disagreement you might.
7. When you are scared or in pain you might.
8. When you want to attract someone's attention you might.

11. Match each sentence with a suitable response (a — j).

1. How do you feel about folk music?
 2. Do you have any comment on the Prime Minister's decision?
 3. I feel really miserable today.
 4. Is it all right if I invite some friends round?
 5. Shall I do the washing-up?
 6. I like this vase. Is it an antique?
 7. Don't you think you should treat your mother better?
 8. Is my homework all right?
 9. Do you think I should order the tickets in advance?
 10. Did you enjoy the concert?
-
- a) You can do whatever you like, as far as I'm concerned.
 - b) In my opinion, the most important matter has been forgotten.
 - c) Mind out, you might drop it!
 - d) I didn't think much of it, actually.
 - e) I'm sorry, but it just won't do.
 - f) I'm not very keen on that kind of thing, to be honest.
 - g) No, don't bother, I'll do it.
 - h) Why don't you mind your own business!
 - i) Never mind, cheer up!
 - j) No, it's not worth it.

12. Complete each space in the text with a word formed from the word in capitals.

FILM REVIEW

Battle for your heart is the new film starring Hugh Grade. I'm afraid that my first (1) ... *impression* was not very favourable. The scenes of violence are (2) ... and the main character, Tony, is simply (3) ... The audience is supposed to feel great (4) ... for Tony, an army officer, who is accused of (5) ... because he fails to attack the village where the (6) ... Miranda lives with her old father. Tony saves their lives, and although the idea of marrying Tony has little (7) ... for her, Miranda agrees to it out of (8) ... However, she is still in love with Alex, one of the enemy army, and wants to remain (9) ... to him. The dialogue and acting are just as bad as the plot. At the end, I breathed a sigh of (10) ...

impress
offend
irritate
admire
coward
adore
attract
grateful
faith
relieve

13. Complete each sentence with one appropriate word.

1. You should be ashamed *of*.. your behaviour!
2. Do you like chocolate cake? I am very fond... it.
3. Young David has got... trouble as usual.
4. Are you laughing... me? Do I look funny?
5. That was a terrible thing to do! I'm extremely cross... you!
6. I don't believe... spending a lot of money on clothes.
7. You look a bit fed... Is anything the matter?
8. I'm very keen... classical music, actually.
9. In reply to Jack's questions, Sue shook... head.
10. Cheer...! Try laughing for a change.

HOUSE AND FLAT

- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. above, <i>prep</i> | 5. apartment, <i>n</i> |
| 2. accommodation, <i>n</i> | 6. area, <i>n</i> |
| 3. advance, <i>n</i> | 7. at, <i>prep</i> |
| 4. among, <i>prep</i> | 8. attic, <i>n</i> |

9. back, *adv*
10. back, *n*
11. back, *adj*
12. back-to-back, *n*
13. backyard, *n*
14. basement, *n*
15. beside, *prep*
16. bed, *n*
17. bedroom, *n*
18. bedside, *n*
19. behind, *prep/adv*
20. besides, *prep*
21. between, *prep/adv*
22. big, *adj*
23. brush, *v*
24. brush, *n*
25. build, *v*
26. centre, *n*
27. central, *adj*
28. clean, *adj*
29. clean, *adv*
30. clean, *v*
31. cleaner, *n*
32. close, *adj*
33. close, *v*
34. comfortable, *adj*
35. comfortably, *adv*
36. complain, *v*
37. complaint, *n*
38. convenience, *n*
39. convenient, *adj*
40. cozy, *adj*
41. decorate, *v*
42. dirty, *adj*
43. distance, *n*
44. distant, *adj*
45. do, *v*
46. door, *n*
47. doorbell, *n*
48. doorknob, *n*
49. doorstep, *n*
50. downstairs, *adv*
51. downstairs, *adj*
52. face, *v*
53. filthy, *adj*
54. fix, *v*
55. floor, *n*
56. front, *n*
57. furnish, *v*
58. furnished, *adj*
59. furnishings, *n*
60. furniture, *n*
61. ground, *n*
62. high, *adj*
63. home, *adv*
64. home, *adj*
65. homeless, *adj*
66. hire, *v*
67. homely, *adj*
68. homemade, *adj*
69. homemaker, *n*
70. homesick, *adj*
71. homework, *n*
72. home worker, *n*
73. homing, *adj*
74. house, *n*
75. in, *prep*
76. install, *v*
77. keep, *v*
78. keeper, *n*
79. keeping, *n*
80. keepsake, *n*
81. land, *n*
82. landscape, *n*
83. landscape, *v*
84. lay, *v*
85. left, *adj*
86. let, *v*
87. live, *v*
88. lodge, *v*
89. lodger, *n*
90. lodgings, *n*
91. make, *v*
92. mess, *n*
93. middle, *n*
94. move, *v*
95. neighbour, *n*
96. neighbourhood, *n*
97. neighbouring, *adj*
98. neighbourly, *adj*
99. next, *adj*
100. next to, *prep*
101. offer, *v*
102. offer, *n*
103. on, *prep*
104. room, *v*
105. room and board, *n*
106. roomer, *n*
107. roommate, *n*
108. roof, *n*
109. sale, *n*
110. situated, *adj*
111. size, *n*
112. sizeable, *adj*
113. stay, *v*
114. stay, *n*
115. suburb, *n*
116. suburbs, *n*
117. switch, *n*
118. switch, *v*
119. tidy, *adj*
120. tidy, *v*
121. top, *n*
122. under, *prep*
123. upstairs, *adv*
124. upstairs, *adj*
125. view, *n*
126. visit, *v*
127. wallpaper, *n*
128. wallpaper, *v*
129. wash, *v*
130. wipe, *v*

Phrasal verbs

131. to brighten smth up
132. to come across smb/smth
133. to come off
134. to do smth up
135. to drop in on smb
136. to go with smb
137. to look out onto smth
138. to look through smth
139. to move in
140. to move (out) of somewhere
141. to put smth in
142. to put smb up
143. to put smth up

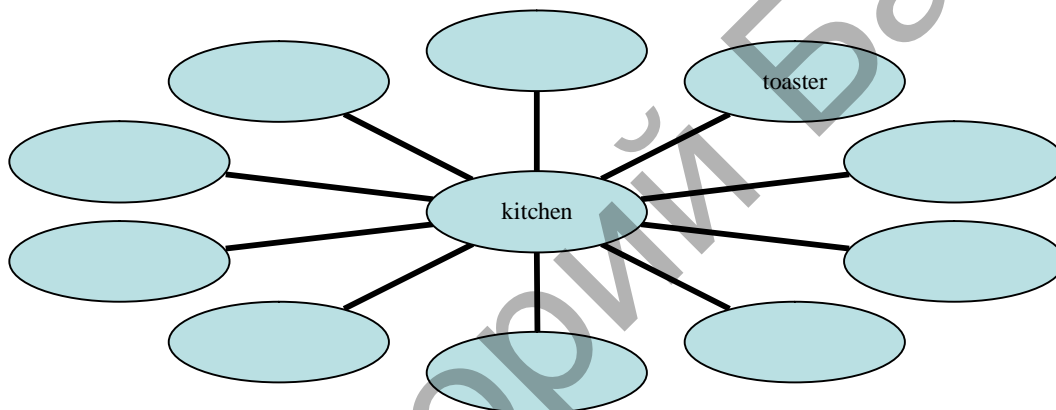
144. to put up with smb/smth
145. to see to smth
146. to take smth out
147. to talk smth over
148. to think smth over
149. to throw smth out

Expressions

1. An Englishman's home is his castle.
2. Home, sweet home.
3. It's home from home.
4. It's not in my backyard.
5. Make yourself at home.

Exercises

1. Complete the diagram as suitable.



2. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. She wanted a place ... her own.
2. He'll move ... his new flat tomorrow.
3. I share the kitchen ... three other people.
4. My flat is ... the top floor.
5. I looked ... ads ... the newspaper.
6. The house is ... good condition.
7. She pays a rent ... £ 90 a week.
8. I live ... my own ... the suburbs ... the outskirts of London.
9. My flat consists ... three rooms and is very convenient ... local shops.
10. I want to convert the bedroom ... a study.

3. Complete each sentence with the most appropriate word from your active vocabulary.

The first thing I had to do in London was find somewhere to live, if possible a small, one-bed roomed (1) f... . I didn't want to share a kitchen or toilet, I wanted to be independent in my own (2) self- ... place. I decided I could pay a (3) r... of £ 50 a week. I couldn't find what I wanted in the newspaper (4) a... so I went to an accommodation (5) a... They offered me a nice place. It was in a modern (6) b... of flats on the third floor. I had to pay the agency a (7) f..., and the (8) l... wanted a big (9) d... and (10) r... from my employer and bank manager.

4. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Я уже приготовила все к отъезду.
2. Прими это лекарство, тебе станет лучше.

3. Почему у них уходит так много времени, чтобы принять решение?
4. Заходите и садитесь. Чувствуйте себя как дома.
5. Если не хочешь идти на вечеринку, принеси свои извинения.
6. Новый менеджер сделал некоторые перемены, как только приступил к делу.
7. Когда мой дед был молодым, он сколотил состояние, продавая одежду.
8. Я не люблю мыть посуду по утрам.
9. Ольга сделала ошибку, что сняла квартиру по такой высокой цене.
10. Ира много суетится, когда приезжают родители мужа.

5. Complete each sentence with correct form of “make” or “do”.

1. Be quiet! Don't ... a sound.
2. What time do you ... it? — Nearly six o'clock.
3. How did you ... in your exam? — Quite well, I think.
4. I want to ... a phone call.
5. How would you like your steak ...? — Medium, please.
6. Don't have anything to ... with him. He can't be trusted.
7. This room could ... with a good clean.
8. Please ... sure you've switched all the lights before you leave home.
9. Don't forget to ... your hair before you go.
10. It's very important to ... a good impression at the meeting.

6. Paraphrase the sentences using phrasal verbs.

1. I can't tolerate this noise any longer.
2. You can visit us at any time.
3. We leave our flat on Friday.
4. Can I quickly read your History notes?
5. The curtains don't match the wallpaper.
6. Could you let me sleep in your house on Saturday night?
7. I found by accident a love letter you sent me two years ago.
8. These flowers will help to make the room look brighter.
9. From my bedroom window I can see a garden.
10. There's something wrong with my computer. It has to be checked.

7. Complete the sentences using your active vocabulary.

When the clothes are dry they need ...
 When clothes are torn they need ...
 The room is untidy. It needs ...
 The floor is dirty. It needs ...
 The tray is used for ...
 The spade is used for ...

WHATEVER MONEY CAN BUY

Buying Foodstuffs

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. baker's / bakery, <i>n</i> 2. butcher's, <i>n</i> 3. confectioner's / confectionery, <i>n</i> 4. convenience store (<i>AmE</i>) / corner shop (<i>BrE</i>), <i>n</i> 5. dairy, <i>n</i> 6. delicatessen, <i>n</i> 7. fishmonger's, <i>n</i> 8. grocer's / grocery, <i>n</i> 9. greengrocer's, <i>n</i> 10. market, <i>n</i> 11. hypermarket, <i>n</i> 12. off licence (<i>BrE</i>) / liquor store (<i>AmE</i>), <i>n</i> 13. shop (<i>BrE</i>) / store (<i>AmE</i>), <i>n</i> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 14. shopping centre (<i>AmE</i>), <i>n</i> 15. (shopping) mall (<i>AmE</i>), <i>n</i> 16. shopping precinct (<i>BrE</i>) / superstore (<i>BrE</i>), <i>n</i> 17. supermarket (<i>AmE</i>), <i>n</i> 18. shopper / customer, <i>n</i> 19. store detective, <i>n</i> 20. street vendor, <i>n</i> 21. cart (<i>AmE</i>) / trolley (<i>BrE</i>), <i>n</i> 22. cash desk / check-out, <i>n</i> 23. cash register (<i>AmE</i>) / till (<i>BrE</i>), <i>n</i> 24. counter, <i>n</i> 25. shopping bag / carrier bag, <i>n</i> 26. shopping basket / wire basket, <i>n</i> 27. shopping list, <i>n</i> 28. cash, <i>n</i> |
|--|--|

29. change, *n*
30. small change, *n*
31. cheap, *adj*
32. choice, *n*
33. cost, *n*
34. the cost of living, *n*
35. self-service shop, *n*
36. tobacconist's, *n*
37. buyer, *n*
38. cashier, *n*
39. consumer, *n*
40. salesman, *n*
41. saleswoman, *n*
42. shop assistant (*BrE*), *n*
43. shopkeeper (*BrE*) / storekeeper (*AmE*), *n*
44. bargain, *v*
45. buy, *v*
46. choose, *v*
47. drop into a shop, *v*
48. expensive, *adj*
49. expiry date, *n*
50. price, *n*
51. reasonable (*price*), *adj*
52. pricy / pricey, *adj*
53. receipt, *n*
54. offer, *v*
55. sell, *v*
56. spend money, *v*
57. stock up, *v*
58. suggest, *v*
59. have money on / about oneself, *v*
60. pay, *v*
61. queue (up) (*BrE*) / line (up) (*AmE*), *v*
79. jewellery (*BrE*) / jewelry (*AmE*), *n*
80. kiosk, *n*
81. knitted goods, *n*
82. ladies' wear, *n*
83. lingerie / underwear, *n*
84. leather goods, *n*
85. men's wear, *n*
86. newsagent's, *n*
87. newsstand, *n*
88. pharmacy, *n*
89. second-hand shop / store, *n*
90. souvenirs department, *n*
91. sports goods, *n*
92. stationery, *n*
93. textiles / drapery, *n*
94. toyshop, *n*
95. complain, *n*
96. display, *n*
97. exchange, *n*
98. borrow, *n*
99. lend, *v*
100. goods, *n*
101. item, *n*
102. product, *n*
103. cost, *n*
104. price, *n*
105. value, *n*
106. sale, *n*
107. purchase, *n*
108. clearance, *n*
109. discount, *n*
110. refund, *n*

Department Store

62. bookshop / store, *n*
63. boutique, *n*
64. chain store, *n*
65. chemist's (*BrE*) / drugstore (*AmE*), *n*
66. cosmetics and perfumery, *n*
67. crockery and glassware, *n*
68. department store, *n*
69. DIY-store (*BrE*) / home center (*AmE*), *n*
70. electric appliances, *n*
71. florist's, *n*
72. footwear, *n*
73. furniture department, *n*
74. garden centre (*BrE*) / nursery (*AmE*), *n*
75. haberdashery, *n*
76. hardware shop / store, *n*
77. household goods, *n*
78. hosiery, *n*

Shopping for Clothes

111. changing room, *n*
112. fitting room, *n*
113. label, *n*
114. shopping mood, *n*
115. size, *n*
116. stock size, *n*
117. take / wear size 10 / 16, *n*
118. stock size, *n*
119. exchange, *n*
120. try on, *n*
121. wrap up, *n*
122. custom-made (*clothes*), *adj*
123. made-to-measure (*BrE*) / made-to-order (*AmE*) (*clothes*), *adj*
124. off-the-peg (*BrE*) / off-the rack (*AmE*) (*clothes*), *adj*
125. ready-made (*clothes*), *adj*
126. tailored (*clothes*), *adj*

Exercises

1. Give synonyms to the following words.

1. shopper
2. buyer
3. cash desk
4. shopping bag
5. shopping basket
6. shop assistant

7. to make a choice
8. expensive
9. price

10. to advise
11. selection
12. expiration date

2. Give antonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. cheap | 4. to go out from a shop |
| 2. to buy | 5. to have no money |
| 3. to save money | 6. money in large denominations |

3. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. What is the cost ... living in this country?
2. After work he decided to drop ... a shop.
3. A lot of goods in this shop have been stocked
4. Can I help you? — Yes, I need a bottle ... red wine.
5. Can I pay ... credit card or would you prefer a cheque?
6. (*The shop-assistant to the customer*) I'm sorry, these sweaters are out ... stock at the moment. But I can order you one.
7. Can I try this jacket ... ? — Certainly, there is a fitting room over there.
8. This dress is just the right size. Wrap it Thank you.
9. Yesterday Anna bought a pair ... leather shoes.
10. ... the department store a customer can find stationery, household goods, electric appliances, crockery and glassware, textiles and other departments.

4. Underline the most suitable word.

1. (*At a shop*) I'm sorry, sir, but I'm afraid we don't give refunds. You can (*exchange; change*) it for something of equal value.
2. Men can buy clothes at the (*men's; man's*) wear department.
3. I can (*lend; lend*) you some money if you need it.
4. (*Shop; shopping*) baskets make shopping more convenient.
5. Most of the chain stores have (*brunches; branches*) in our shopping centre.
6. Unfortunately (*shoplifting; shopkeeping*) is widespread. Therefore be careful when shopping and see to your things and money!
7. A blender and a food processor are (*electric; electrical*) appliances.
8. If a woman wants to buy clothes she goes to the (*lady's; ladies'*) wear department.
9. How much does this book (*cost; coast*)?
10. These foodstuffs are (*cheap; chip*).
11. At the (*florist; florist's*) you can buy flowers.
12. His wife is fond of (*window-shopping; shop-windowing*).

5. Where would you go if you needed... Choose from a — n.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. cakes | a) confectioner's / confectionery |
| 2. pork | b) fishmonger's |
| 3. sweets | c) greengrocer's |
| 4. sour cream | d) off licence / liquor store |
| 5. fish | e) delicatessen |
| 6. flour | f) bakery / baker's |
| 7. cucumbers | g) grocer's / grocery |
| 8. beer (<i>but you want to drink it at home</i>) | h) dairy |
| 9. high-quality food from different countries | i) butcher's |
| 10. medicines | j) chemist's / drugstore |
| 11. magazines | k) newsstand |
| 12. toys | l) second-hand shop / store |
| 13. clothes that are not new | m) DIY-store / home center |
| 14. equipment and tools for decorating your home | n) toyshop |

6. Translate the following phrases and sentences into English.

1. большой выбор товаров
2. торговаться
3. Он купил коробку шоколадных конфет.
4. магазин самообслуживания
5. Какой размер Вы носите?
6. Сколько стоит эта белая блузка?
7. примерочная
8. одежда, сшитая на заказ
9. сохранить чек
10. дата конечного потребления продукта
11. Толкайте тележку перед собой.
12. Давай пойдём в универмаг!
13. составлять список покупок
14. делать покупки
15. Вот Ваша сдача. — Спасибо.

7. What would you say in the following situations? Choose from a — l.

1. You like the jeans and you want to make sure that they fit you.
 2. You want to know the price of the jacket.
 3. The T-shirt fits you. You are going to buy it.
 4. You don't know whether you can use a credit card or not.
 5. You want to have something of equal value instead of the sweater you have bought.
 6. You want to ask for a refund.
 7. You have no sugar at home.
 8. You have dropped into the department store and see the books you need at a reasonable price. You want to buy them but you haven't taken any money with yourself.
 9. You have dropped into a shop and see a lot of people there.
 10. You want to buy a bottle of red wine which is not very expensive. It is difficult for you to choose something suitable as the variety of wines is very wide.
 11. You have bought a colour TV very cheaply. Your friend is asking you about its price.
 12. You are going to buy a coat. But at first you want to ask your friend's opinion about it.
- a) How much does this jacket cost? / What is the price of this jacket? / How much is this jacket?
 - b) Can I pay by credit card?
 - c) I'd like to exchange this sweater for something of equal value.
 - d) Can I try these jeans on?
 - e) This T-shirt is just the right size. Wrap it up. Thank you.
 - f) I have run out of sugar.
 - g) Probably I'll come here a bit later as too many people are queuing / lining up.
 - h) Can I have my money back?
 - i) What a pity! I wish I had money on / about myself at the moment...
 - j) It's a bargain!
 - k) Can you suggest a bottle of red wine which is not very expensive?
 - l) Does this coat suit me?

FOOD

Meals/Courses

1. breakfast, *n*
2. brunch, *n*
3. dinner, *n*
4. lunch, *n*
5. supper, *n*
6. the elevenses (BrE), *n*
7. a bite/snack, *n*
8. tea: afternoon tea, 5 o'clock tea, high tea, *n*
9. afters/dessert, *n*

10. appetizer (Am E)/appetiser (Br E)/starter/hors d'oeuvre (Fr), *n*
11. course, *n*
12. the first/soup course, *n*
13. the main/meat course/entrée (Fr), *n*
14. speciality (Br E)/specialty (Am E), *n*

Meat

- meat*: beef, lamb, moose, mutton, pork, veal, venison
15. smoked meat, *n*

16. liver, *n*
17. kidneys, *n*
18. bacon, *n*
19. ham, *n*
20. sausage, *n*
21. smoked sausage, *n*
22. wiener (AmE), *n*

Poultry

23. chicken, *n*
24. duck, *n*
25. goose, *n*
26. turkey, *n*

Fish and Seafood

fish: cod, haddock, herring, perch, pike, salmon, sole, sturgeon, trout, tuna, dried/salted/smoked fish/kippers

27. tinned (Br E), canned (Am E) fish, *n*

28. sardines, sprats, *n*

shellfish: crabs, crayfish, mussels, lobster, oysters, shrimps/prawn

29. caviar: black/red, *n*

Dairy Products

30. butter, *n*
31. butter milk, *n*
32. cheese, *n*
33. cottage/cream/soft cheese, *n*
34. top cheese, *n*
35. cream: sour cream, sweet cream, *n*
36. margarine, *n*
37. milk, *n*
38. yoghurt, *n*

Bread and Pastry

39. baguette (Fr)/ French stick (Am E), *n*
40. biscuits (Br E)/ cookies (Am E), *n*
41. bread: brown/rye bread, *n*
42. bun, *n*
43. cake, *n*
44. croissant (Fr), *n*
45. doughnuts (Br E)/donuts (Am E), *n*
46. muffins, *n*

47. pastry, *n*
48. pie, *n*
49. roll, *n*
50. rusks, *n*
51. waffles, *n*

Dishes

52. batter, *n*
53. broth/clear soup, *n*
54. cabbage rolls/pig-in-the-blanket (AmE), *n*
55. chop, *n*
56. crepe, *n*
57. curry, *n*
58. custard, *n*
59. cutlet, *n*
60. dressing, *n*
61. dumplings, *n*
62. eggs, *n*
63. hard-boiled/soft-boiled/fried/scrambled eggs, *n*
64. fish and chips, *n*
65. French fries, *n*
66. garnish, *n*
67. gravy, *n*
68. a hamburger, *n*
69. iced lemon tea, *n*
70. jelly, *n*
71. kebab, *n*
72. milkshake, *n*
73. omelette, *n*
74. pancakes, *n*
75. patty, *n*
76. pickles, *n*
77. porridge, *n*
78. potatoes: baked/boiled/fried/mashed/roast potatoes, *n*
79. potato chips, *n*
80. preserves, *n*
81. pudding, *n*
82. roast beef, *n*
83. salad: fruit/mixed/vegetable salad, *n*
84. sandwich: cheese/meat/sausage/prawn/tuna sandwich, *n*
85. sauce, *n*
86. sauerkraut, *n*
87. soup: beetroot/cabbage/fish/milk noodle/pea soup, *n*
88. toast, *n*
89. whipped cream, *n*

Exercises

1. Explain the meaning of the following colloquial words and phrases.

The salt of the earth
 A butterfinger
 A piece of cake
 Money for jam
 Cup of tea
 A vegetable

Full of beans
Nuts
Peanuts
The cream
In a jam
Sour grapes

2. Match the containers with their contents.

1. A bottle		a) chocolates
2. A bar		b) crisps
3. A box		c) sardines
4. A grain		d) milk
5. A jar		e) jam
6. A loaf		f) eggs
7. A packet	of	g) water
8. A lump		h) chocolate
9. A tin		i) cake
10. A drop		j) rice
11. A slice		k) sugar
12. A dozen		l) bread

3. Complete colloquial similes 1—10 with the following words and phrases.

*mustard beetroot sardines cucumbe, toast pancak, hot cakes chalk and cheese
water jelly*

1. He never panics in a difficult situation. He stays as cool as a
2. She was very embarrassed. She went as red as a
3. No, we aren't cold. Your flat is very warm. We're as warm as
4. There are no hills or slopes for miles around. It's as flat as a
5. Some students are not very interested in the subjects. Others are as keen as
6. John and his brother are as different as
7. That singer's new record is in great demand. It's selling like
8. In the rush-hour buses, people are packed like
9. I was terrified. I was shaking like a
10. She's very extravagant. She spends money like

4. What's the opposite of ...?

*dry wine tough meat cooked fish fresh bread a well-done steak a clear soup a heavy
meal undercooked vegetables soft drinks*

5. Put in the connectives "where", "because", "if", "and", "when", "so".

1. Do you mind ... I have a coffee break?
2. I'm very hungry, ... I didn't have any breakfast this morning.
3. Can you tell me ... I can have lunch?
4. Why are you buying so much food? - ... I'm going to cook for ten people.
5. She was working as a cook ... she met her husband.
6. He is a vegetarian, ... he never eats meat.
7. We don't often have fish ... it's difficult to buy it fresh.
8. An off-licence sells alcohol to take away ... drink at home.

6. Fill in articles where necessary.

1. I don' like ... mineral water, I prefer ... cup of tea.
2. Is there anything to your taste on ...menu?

3. She is going to cook ... fish soup for ... dinner.
4. What can you recommend for ... first course?
5. ... meal is just to my liking.
6. What do you usually have for ... second course?
7. ... cheese was fresh and tasty and he ate it with ... appetite.
8. At ... dinner we sat far from each other and couldn't talk.
9. After ... dinner sit a while, after ... supper walk a mile.
10. Who is coming to ... tea?

7. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Сейчас очень многие увлекаются вегетарианской пищей. Вегетарианцы совсем не едят мяса, они едят овощи — картошку, морковь, свеклу, цветную капусту, горох, салат.
2. Какой сочный арбуз! Я, пожалуй, съем еще кусочек.
3. Дай мне дольку апельсина, чайную ложку сахара, щепотку соли, кусочек хлеба и плитку шоколада. Я буду готовить фирменное блюдо.
4. Этот пудинг очень сытный, я буду его есть без взбитых сливок и без сметаны.
5. Какое масло лучше использовать для приготовления пищи — сливочное или растительное? — Говорят, растительное полезнее.
6. Я люблю все мучное. Я знаю, что от булочек, пирожных и печенья полнеют, но ничего не могу с собой поделаться.
7. Ты не могла бы дать рецепт торта, который мы ели у тебя на дне рождения?
8. Вчера я собиралась испечь яблочный пирог. Но когда пришла домой, то обнаружила, что у меня закончилась мука.
9. Я предпочитаю свежие фрукты замороженным, в них больше витаминов.
10. — Какое твое любимое блюдо? — Для меня нет ничего вкуснее куриного бульона.

WEATHER/CLIMATE

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. air, <i>n</i> | 32. fresh, <i>adj</i> |
| 2. blizzard, <i>n</i> | 33. frost, <i>n</i> |
| 3. bloom, <i>n</i> | 34. frosty, <i>adj</i> |
| 4. blossom, <i>n</i> | 35. gale, <i>n</i> |
| 5. boiling, <i>adj</i> | 36. keep, <i>v</i> |
| 6. breeze, <i>n</i> | 37. lightning, <i>n</i> |
| 7. changeable, <i>adj</i> | 38. melt, <i>v</i> |
| 8. chilly, <i>adj</i> | 39. mist, <i>n</i> |
| 9. clear, <i>v</i> | 40. misty, <i>adj</i> |
| 10. climate, <i>n</i> | 41. overcast, <i>adj</i> |
| 11. close, <i>adj</i> | 42. pour, <i>v</i> |
| 12. cloudy, <i>adj</i> | 43. rain, <i>n</i> |
| 13. cold, <i>adj</i> | 44. rain, <i>v</i> |
| 14. cold, <i>n</i> | 45. rainbow, <i>n</i> |
| 15. cool, <i>adj</i> | 46. raincoat, <i>n</i> |
| 16. damp, <i>adj</i> | 47. rain drop, <i>n</i> |
| 17. dog days, <i>n</i> | 48. rainfall, <i>n</i> |
| 18. downpour, <i>n</i> | 49. rain forest, <i>n</i> |
| 19. drizzle, <i>v</i> | 50. rain gauge, <i>n</i> |
| 20. drizzle, <i>n</i> | 51. rainproof, <i>adj</i> |
| 21. drought, <i>n</i> | 52. rain storm, <i>n</i> |
| 22. dry, <i>adj</i> | 53. rain water, <i>n</i> |
| 23. enjoy, <i>v</i> | 54. rainy, <i>adj</i> |
| 24. enjoyable, <i>adj</i> | 55. rise, <i>v</i> |
| 25. fall, <i>v</i> | 56. scorching, <i>adj</i> |
| 26. fall, <i>n</i> | 57. season, <i>n</i> |
| 27. fog, <i>n</i> | 58. set in, <i>phr. v</i> |
| 28. foggy, <i>adj</i> | 59. settle, <i>v</i> |
| 29. forecast, <i>n</i> | 60. shine, <i>v</i> |
| 30. freeze, <i>v</i> | 61. shower, <i>n</i> |
| 31. freezing, <i>adj</i> | 62. sleet, <i>n</i> |

63. sleet, *v*
64. slippery, *adj*
65. slush, *n*
66. snow, *n*
67. snow, *v*
68. snowball, *n*
69. snow day, *n*
70. snowdrift, *n*
71. snowdrop, *n*
72. snowfall, *n*
73. snowflake, *n*
74. snowstorm, *n*
75. soak, *v*
76. soaked, *adj*
77. spell, *n*
78. stifling, *adj*
79. sun, *n*
80. sunbathe, *v*
81. sunbeam, *n*
82. sunburn, *n*
83. sun-drenched, *adj*
84. sunlight, *n*
85. sunny, *adj*
86. sunshine, *n*
87. sunstroke, *n*
88. suntan, *n*
89. thaw, *n*
90. thaw, *v*
91. thunder, *n*
92. thunder, *v*
93. thunderbolt, *n*
94. thunderclap, *n*
95. thundercloud, *n*
96. thundershower, *n*
97. thunderstorm, *n*
98. thundery, *adj*
99. weather, *n*
100. wet, *adj*
101. wind, *n*

Expressions and Idioms

102. to bark up the wrong tree
103. to bear fruit
104. to be a bit wet
105. to be as right as rain
106. to be frosty, sunny
107. to be hedged in
108. to be snowed under
109. to be rooted to the spot
110. to be thunderstruck
111. to be under the weather
112. to branch out
113. to break the ice
114. to cut no ice
115. to have one's head in the clouds
116. a branch office
117. a budding artist
118. a cool customer
119. a rosy view of things
120. a thorn in the flesh
121. a windfall
122. to hand smb a bouquet
123. to hedge/beat about the bush
124. to get to the root of smth
125. to get to the top of your tree
126. to gild the lily
127. to nettle smb
128. to nip smth in the bud
129. to put down roots
130. to skate on thin ice
131. to snowball
132. to thunder
133. to twig
134. to weather a storm
135. every cloud has a silver lining
136. not to see the wood for the tree
137. the pick of the bunch
138. there's no rose without a thorn
139. 139. the tip of the iceberg

Exercises

1. Match the words in the left column with their definitions on the right.

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| 1. blizzard | a) a hanging spike of ice formed by the freezing of dripping water |
| 2. sleet | b) partially melted snow or ice |
| 3. slush | c) a spell of relatively warm weather, causing snow or ice to melt |
| 4. thaw | d) small hard balls of ice which fall from the sky like rain |
| 5. snowflake | e) water which has frozen and become solid |
| 6. snowdrift | f) a mixture of rain and snow |
| 7. frost | g) a long severe snowstorm |
| 8. ice | h) a white deposit of ice particles, esp. one formed on objects out of doors at night |
| 9. icicle | i) a bank of deep snow driven together by the wind |
| 10. hail | j) a small piece of snow |

2. Identify the following phenomena. Choose from the list.

tornado, flood, lightning, earthquake, volcanic eruption, hurricane, smog, tsunami, polar lights



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9

3. Translate the following sentences into Russian.

1. Someone suggested that we play a party game to break the ice.
2. I had to stay downtown and work late last night because we were snowed under at the office.
3. You know why you're here, of course, so we needn't beat about the bush.
4. Once I took a wife I should have to put down roots and settle for a definite way of life.
5. Many serious illnesses can be nipped in the bud if they are detected early enough.
6. There were a lot of very amusing entries, but the pick of the bunch came from John Robinson.
7. Hickok continued writing letters protesting his conviction and one of those at last bore fruit.
8. Her indifference nettled him.
9. The news article reported only the tip of the iceberg. Hidden is a serious situation for many other European countries.
10. Should I add a scarf to this jacket or would it be gilding the lily?

4. Ask questions to the answers given below.

1. — Yes, I think it will keep fine.
2. — Yes, it's unbearable outside.
3. — No, I don't think it will snow tomorrow.
4. — It rained most of the time, we had to stay indoors.
5. — It was very quiet and cool in the country.

6. — It has been raining a fortnight at least.
7. — No, it has only been drizzling.
8. — I don't expect it'll be long.
9. — I'm so glad we're in for a spell of fine weather.
10. — No, I haven't heard the weather forecast for tomorrow.

5. Complete the following table where possible.

noun	verb	adjective
rain		
	sleet	
		snowy
hail		
	slip	
		slushy
mud		
	freeze	
		frosty

6. Complete the table.

base form	past simple	past participle
freeze		
	set	
		risen
fall		
	felt	
		grown
shine		
	lay	
		got
keep		

7. Use the correct forms of the verbs "rain" and "snow".

1. It ... again today. It ... almost every day now.
2. We didn't go to the country on the weekend because it ... all day long.
3. ... it ... when you left home? — Yes it ... heavily.
4. — When ... it ... last time? — Two weeks ago.
5. Take an umbrella, it
6. It often ... last winter, ... it?
7. ... it still ... ? — Yes, it is.
8. ... it ... on Monday morning? — No, it
9. It often ... here at this time of the year, ... ?
10. It ... all day yesterday.

8. Complete each sentence with the most appropriate word from your active vocabulary.

1. Stay at home. There's a hurricane approaching. I've just heard the ... on the radio.
2. I suppose the rain will stop because the barometric pressure is
3. It's a pity I left my raincoat and umbrella at home, now I'll
4. It's always ... near the bogs.

5. What nasty weather! The temperatures fell below zero at night and now the roads are
6. It has started thawing and big ... appeared on the edges of the house roofs.
7. I'm going to wear my waterproof boots, it's so ... outside.
8. The air is wonderfully fresh after a

9. What kinds of weather caused the following to happen?

1. We slipped several times on our way to school.
2. There were pools of water on my windowsill.
3. We were able to wear light clothes in early March.
4. We had to sit in the shade every afternoon.
5. Cars were skidding out of control.
6. I could hardly see my hand in front of my face.
7. It blew the newspaper clean out of my hands.
8. The sweat was pouring out of us.

CLOTHING AND FASHION

Style /fashion

1. modern, *adj*
2. stylish, *adj*
3. trendy, *adj*
4. fashionable, *adj*
5. neat, *adj*
6. elegant, *adj*
7. well-dressed, *adj*
8. overdressed, *adj*
9. in fashion, *adj*
10. up-to-date, *adj*
11. conservative, *adj*
12. shabby, *adj*
13. old-fashioned, *adj*
14. scruffy, *adj*
15. badly-dressed, *adj*
16. underdressed, *adj*
17. out-of-fashion, *adj*
18. outdated, *adj*
19. look dated, *v*
20. look well, *v*
21. be in the/follow fashion, *v*
22. be fashion-conscious, *v*
23. keep up with fashions, *v*
24. bring into fashions, *v*
25. man of fashion, *n*
26. dressed in the height of fashion, *adj*

Clothes design

27. tailor-made, *adj*
28. ready-made, *adj*
29. made-to-measure, *adj*
30. round-necked, *adj*
31. buttoned down, *adj*
32. belted, *adj*
33. design fashions, *v*
34. exclusive, *adj*
35. outsized, *adj*
36. tight-fitting, *adj*

37. slim-fitting, *adj*
38. practical, *adj*
39. long/short-sleeved, *adj*
40. V-neck, *n*
41. tight, *adj*
42. loose collar, *n*
43. pocket, *n*

Types of clothes

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 44. everyday | winter |
| 45. casual | beach |
| 46. lady's | night |
| 47. man's | maternity |
| 48. foot | under |

wear, *n*

Items of clothing

49. garments, *n*)
50. overcoat, *n*
51. raincoat, *n*
52. fur coat, *n*
53. waistcoat, *n*
54. dress, *n*
55. costume, *n*
56. blouse, *n*
57. suit, *n*
58. trousers, *n*
59. skirt, *n*
60. shirt, *n*
61. sweater, *n*
62. pullover, *n*
63. dressing gown, *n*
64. jacket, *n*
65. cardigan *n*
66. jumper, *n*
67. night dress, *n*
68. pants, *n*
69. briefs, *n*
70. bra, *n*

- 71. tights, *n*
- 72. socks, *n*
- 73. stockings, *n*
- 74. knee highs, *n*

Accessories

- 75. hat, *n*
- 76. belt, *n*
- 77. bag, *n*
- 78. scarf, *n*
- 79. zipper, *n*
- 80. button, *n*
- 81. glove, *n*
- 82. mitten, *n*
- 83. tie, *n*

Pieces of jewellery

- 84. bracelet, *n*
- 85. earrings, *n*
- 86. ring, *n*
- 87. necklace, *n*
- 88. brooch, *n*
- 89. beads, *n*

Precious metals and stones

- 90. gold, *n*
- 91. silver, *n*
- 92. platinum, *n*
- 93. ruby, *n*
- 94. emerald, *n*
- 95. diamond, *n*
- 96. sapphire, *n*
- 97. pearl, *n*
- 98. amethyst, *n*

Fabrics(textiles)

- 99. wool, *n*
- 100. cotton, *n*
- 101. nylon, *n*
- 102. silk, *n*
- 103. linen, *n*
- 104. flannel, *n*
- 105. leather, *n*
- 106. velvet, *n*
- 107. suede, *n*
- 108. denim, *n*
- 109. tweed, *n*
- 110. lace, *n*
- 111. satin, *n*
- 112. corduroy, *n*
- 113. polyester, *n*

Patterns

- 114. striped, *adj*
- 115. pin-striped, *adj*
- 116. spotted, *adj*
- 117. checked, *adj*
- 118. flowered/flowery, *adj*
- 119. plain, *adj*
- 120. pleated, *adj*
- 121. floral, *adj*
- 122. tartan, *adj*

Shoes

- 123. hand-made, *adj*
- 124. man-made, *adj*
- 125. high-heeled, *adj*
- 126. low-heeled, *adj*
- 127. trainers, *n*
- 128. suede, *adj*
- 129. leather, *adj*
- 130. boots, *n*
- 131. slippers, *n*
- 132. rubbers, *n*

Perfumery/make up

- 133. powder, *n*
- 134. lipstick, *n*
- 135. perfume, *n*
- 136. face cream, *n*
- 137. lotion, *n*
- 138. shampoo, *n*
- 139. lip pencil, *n*
- 140. eye pencil, *n*
- 141. mascara, *n*
- 142. nail varnish, *n*

Connected activities

- 143. dress, *v*
- 144. undress, *v*
- 145. put on, *v*
- 146. put off, *v*
- 147. wear, *v*
- 148. take on, *v*
- 149. take off, *v*
- 150. match, *v*
- 151. fit, *v*
- 152. suit, *v*
- 153. go with, *v*
- 154. try on, *v*
- 155. do the hair, *v*
- 156. put lipstick, *v*

Exercises

1. Read the following international words and compare them with the corresponding words in Russian/Belarusian.

Style, fashion, modern, elegant, measure, design, type, costume, blouse, sweater, cardigan, pullover, jacket, shorts, scarf, bracelet, brooch, metal, accessories, nylon, tweed, flannel, velvet, perfume, lotion, shampoo, ordinary, shape, fabrics, satin, ruby, sapphire, ring.

2. Add some more words from your active vocabulary to each column according to their morphological structure.

clothes buttoned fur coat well-dressed

3. Express the idea in one word.

1. Clothes worn on the beach are called
2. Jeans and jumpers are clothes used for
3. Clothes for mothers-to-be are called
4. A person who draws a design is a
5. The material that has no pattern is called
6. A suit which is made by a tailor is a
7. A suit which is bought in a shop is a

4. Explain the difference between the following words: *style, fashion, hand-made, man-made*?

5. Complete the sentences with words *match, suit, go with*. Explain the difference in their meaning.

1. The blue dress ... her properly now, she's lost some weight.
2. The blue of her dress ... the blue of her eyes.
3. The blue dress ... the girl with the blonde hair.
4. Your new shirt ... with your skirt.

6. Put the nouns *cloth* or *clothes* in each of these sentences.

1. I like to buy ready-made
2. What kind of ... is your dress made of ?
3. We call a ... any material made by weaving or a piece of this material used for special purposes.
4. Her ... are out of fashion.
5. Cut this ... into two pieces.
6. She knows how to wear

7. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. How long does it take you to ... in the morning?
 - a) get dressed
 - b) dress up
 - c) dress yourself
2. You can't go to the interview ... jeans and an old jacket!
 - a) dressed with
 - b) dressed in
 - c) dressed up
3. Just a minute! I must have a shower and ... clothes before we go out.
 - a) change

- b) exchange
 - c) choose
4. You'd better ... your coat before you go out into the cold.
 - a) wear
 - b) dress in
 - c) have on
 - d) put on
 5. ... that blue dress to see if it suits you.
 - a) test
 - b) try on
 - c) probe
 6. The doctor asked me to ... my shirt.
 - a) put off
 - b) take off
 - c) take out
 7. I can't go out in this shirt. I've ... all day.
 - a) dressed in it
 - b) had it on
 - c) got dressed in it
 8. We got John a new ... for his job interview.
 - a) costume
 - b) suit
 - c) suite

8. Match adjectives in A with nouns in B.

A	B
high-heeled	pullover
short-sleeved	shoes
V-necked	cut
striped	taste
stylish	skirt
modern	design
sophisticated	shirt

9. Combine the adjectives in proper order before a noun. Follow the pattern in the box.

quality + size + shape + colour + material

1. She wore a (velvet, red, tight-fitting) dress.
2. I'm looking for a (silk, white, elegant, large) blouse.
3. She wore a jacket with (gold, big, round) buttons.
4. He bought a (fashionable, long, woolen, red) scarf.
5. I like this (long-sleeved, woolen, black) sweater.

10. Paraphrase the following sentences.

1. Barbara's clothes are always up-to-date, in other words she
2. These clothes are not expensive, they are
3. We have a large number of different clothes, in other words, we

4. The pajamas are usually not tight, they are
5. The skirt and the top go well together, so they are
6. Silk and satin are not "in" this year, it means these materials are not
7. You see a lot of skirts and blouses this year. This means that they are

AT THE MAP OF THE WORLD / THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

Countries / Languages / Nationalities

1. Afghanistan / Afghan / Afghan
2. Austria / German / Austrian
3. Belarus / Belarusian / Belarusian
4. Belgium / French, Flemish / Belgian
5. Bulgaria / Bulgarian / Bulgarian
6. Canada / English, French / Canadian
7. China / Chinese / Chinese
8. Cuba / Spanish / Cuban
9. Denmark / Danish / Danish, a Dane
10. England / English / English, an Englishman
11. Finland / Finnish / Finnish, a Finn
12. France / French / French
13. Germany / German / German
14. Great Britain / English / British
15. Greece / Greek / Greek
16. Holland / Dutch / Dutch/ a Dutchman
17. Hungary / Hungarian / Hungarian
18. India / Hindi / Indian
19. Ireland / English, Irish / an Irishman
20. Italy / Italian / Italian
21. Japan / Japanese / Japanese
22. Norway \ Norwegian / Norwegian
23. Poland / Polish / Polish, a Pole
24. Portugal / Portuguese / Portuguese
25. R(o)mania / R(o)umanian / R(o)umanian
26. Scotland / Scottish / Scottish, a Scott
27. Spain / Spanish / Spanish, a Spaniard
28. Sweden / Swedish/ a Swede
29. Turkey / Turkish/ a Turk
30. The USA / English / American
31. Viet-Nam / Vietnamese / Vietnamese
32. Wales / Welsh / Welsh, a Welshman

Capitals and Cities

33. Amsterdam
34. Ankara
35. Athens
36. Beijing
37. Belfast
38. Berlin
39. Bern
40. Brussels

41. Bucharest
42. Budapest
43. Cairo
44. Calais
45. Cambridge
46. Canberra
47. Cardiff
48. Cologne
49. Copenhagen
50. Delhi
51. Dover
52. Dublin
53. Edinburgh
54. Genoa
55. Gloucester
56. Greenwich
57. the Hague
58. Hanoi
59. Havana
60. Helsinki
61. Istanbul
62. Kabul
63. Leghorn
64. Leicester
65. Lisbon
66. Madrid
67. Mexico City
68. Montreal
69. Munich
70. Naples
71. New York
72. Oslo
73. Ottawa
74. Oxford
75. Paris
76. Prague
77. Rome
78. Sofia
79. Stockholm
80. St. Petersburg
81. Tokyo
82. Venice
83. Vienna
84. Warsaw
85. Washington
86. Zurich

The New 7 Wonders of the World have been announced during the official Declaration ceremony in Lisbon, Portugal on Saturday, July 7, 2007.

The Taj Mahal (1630 A.D.) Agra, India
 The Great Wall of China (220 B.C. and 1368—1644 A. D) China
 Petra (9 B.C. — 40 A.D.), Jordan

Christ Redeemer (1931) Rio de Janeiro, Brazil
The Roman Colosseum (70—82 A.D.), Rome, Italy
Machu Picchu (1460—1470), Peru
The Pyramid at Chichen Itza (before 800 A.D.), Yucatan Peninsula, Mexico

1. abandon, *v*
2. accent, *n*
3. adapt, *v*
4. admission, *n*
5. adopt, *v*
6. afford (a panoramic view), *v*
7. alert, *v*
8. ancestors, *n*
9. arrive, *v* (on package tour)
10. attitude, *n*
11. be blessed with, *v*
12. be located, *v*
13. be steeped in history, *v*
14. be surrounded by, *v*
15. bias, *n*
16. bilingual, *adj*
17. break (a holiday), *v*
18. broaden, *v*
19. borrow, *v*
20. border, *n*
21. borderland, *n*
22. borderline, *n*
23. boundary, *n*
24. border guards/controls
25. canal, *n*
26. coast, *n*
27. coastline, *n*
28. competence, *n*
29. compulsory, *adj*
30. compress, *v*
31. conduct, *v* (about business)
32. contribute, *v*
33. cosmopolitan, *adj*
34. cultural, *adj*
35. culturally-minded, *adj*
36. descendants, *n*
37. dialect, *n*
38. discover, *v*
39. distinguish, *v*
40. diversity, *n*
41. divest, *v*
42. dominance, *n* (linguistic)
43. drift, *v, n*
44. emerge, *v*
45. emigrants, *n*
46. enhance, *v*
47. eruption, *n*
48. evolve, *v*
49. explore, *v*
50. flexible, *adj*
51. flexibility, *n*
52. fluent, *adj*
53. fluency, *n*
54. found, *v*
55. get (one's name from), *v*
56. global, (*adj*)
57. have (a universal appeal (about a city)), *v*
58. heritage, *n*
59. immigrants, *n*
60. invoke, *v*
61. influence, *v*
62. inhabited, *adj*
63. identity, *n*
64. jut, *v*
65. language, *n*
66. lingua franca, *n*
67. linguistic, *adj*
68. local, *adj*
69. longstanding, *adj*
70. make (a holiday), *v*
71. man-made, *adj*
72. migrants, *n*
73. monolingual, *adj*
74. motivation, *n*
75. multilingual, *adj*
76. mother tongue, *n*
77. native, *adj* (language)
78. nationality, *n*
79. nomad, *n*
80. obscure, *adj*
81. obsolete, *adj*
82. optional, *adj*
83. outlast, *v*
84. outlive, *v*
85. package tour, *n*
86. panoramic, *adj*
87. perennial, *adj*
88. population, *n*
89. predict, *v*
90. preserve, *v*
91. priority, *n*
92. reasonable, *adj* (about price)
93. relative, *adj*
94. resurgence, *n*
95. revival, *n*
96. speech, *n*
97. spread, *n* (of English)
98. standard, *adj* (about a language)
99. standing, *n*
100. stereotype, *n*
101. stunning (about a location), *adj*
102. teem (with places of interest), *v*
103. traffic jam, *n*
104. thriving, *adj*
105. tolerance, *n*
106. tongue, *n*
107. typical, *adj*
108. uniformity, *n*
109. unique, *adj*
110. urban, *adj*
111. vernacular, *adj* (about a language)
112. vogue, *n*

Exercises

1. Give synonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. mother tongue | 8. border guards |
| 2. thriving | 9. to appear (about a town) |
| 3. frontier | 10. to enhance |
| 4. to found (about a land) | 11. to be situated |
| 5. annual | 12. immigrants |
| 6. in fashion | 13. to float |
| 7. revival | |

2. Give antonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. monolingual | 8. artificial |
| 2. to stop (about development) | 9. global |
| 3. to disappear | 10. longstanding |
| 4. optional | 11. settlers |
| 5. to borrow | 12. reasonable (about a price) |
| 6. man-made | 13. to make (a holiday) |
| 7. ancestors | |

3. Suggest American equivalents of the following words.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. to be ill | 8. cheers |
| 2. holidays | 9. How're you? |
| 3. sidewalk | 10. Hi |
| 4. taxi | 11. trousers |
| 5. Wellingtons | 12. smashing |
| 6. ground floor | 13. autumn |
| 7. queue | |

4. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.

1. to mark the boundary of one's land
2. to shift from one language to another
3. all over the world
4. to become a perennial problem
5. to borrow words from one language to another
6. to adjust one's language to...
7. Amsterdam has a universal appeal
8. to dominate the world
9. to pick up a language
10. when in Rome, do as the Romans do
11. standard English
12. Prague teems with places of interest
13. to become the lingua franca of the world

5. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. to be a key ... success | 8. to be a must ... all speakers |
| 2. to be rich ... diversity | 9. to bridge ... the gap |
| 3. to pick ... a language | 10. to keep ahead ... demand |
| 4. to draw... visitors | 11. to require fluency... English |
| 5. to be ... vogue | 12. to spend ... the seaside |
| 6. to contribute... smth. | 13. to be blessed ... weather |
| 7. to be sued ... smth. | |

6. Match the country with its capital.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| 1. Ireland | a) Washington |
| 2. Finland | b) Oslo |
| 3. The USA | c) Dublin |
| 4. Morocco | d) Beijing |
| 5. Norway | e) Helsinki |
| 6. Afghanistan | f) Bratislava |
| 7. Australia | g) Cairo |
| 8. Rumania | h) Riyadh |
| 9. Egypt | i) Bucharest |
| 10. Denmark | j) Canberra |
| 11. Saudi Arabia | k) Kabul |
| 12. China | l) Rabat |
| 13. Slovakia | m) Copenhagen |

7. Famous names. Can you name a famous...

Example: Argentinean sportsman... *Diego Maradona.*

1. Chinese politician...
2. Black Southern African political figure...
3. Polish person who became a world religious leader...
4. Italian opera singer...
5. Irish rock —music group...
6. French fashion designer...
7. English political figure...
8. American movie-star...
9. Australian-born actor...
10. Russian tennis player...
11. Belarusian composer...
12. Ukrainian politician...
13. Brazilian-born top model...

8. Complete the following list. Remember that in some countries they speak more than one language.

THEY COME FROM... THEY'RE... THEY SPEAK...

Austria
Albania
Bangladesh
Belgium
Bolivia
China
Denmark
Hong Kong
Israel
Jordan
Laos
Norway
Spain
Turkey

9. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Каждый язык «одалживает» английскому языку свою лексику.
2. Многие считают, что американцы портят благородный английский язык.
3. Полагаю, что мои предки покинули Россию и уехали во Францию сразу после Революции 1917 года.
4. Почти 80% мирового населения предпочитают жить в городах.

5. Как развиваются языки в современном мире?
6. На протяжении многих веков США создавали себе образ многокультурного государства.
7. Многие отели расположены прямо на берегу моря.
8. Защита французского языка стала многолетней проблемой для французского правительства.
9. Латынь пережила Римскую империю и людей на нем говорящих.
10. В 1961 году во время извержения вулкана все население острова было эвакуировано.
11. Люди, говорящие на двух и более языках всегда вызывали у меня восхищение.
12. Как вы считаете, Великая Китайская стена видна из космоса?
13. Статуя Свободы была дарована Америке французами в 1886 году.

10. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

save, neologisms, destroyed, obsolete, uniformity, language, diplomacy, overwhelmed, evolving, historian, tongue, speech, culture

The French language risks becoming 1) ... in the 21 century 2) ... by a bastardized English, which has itself been ruined by 3) The warning came from the 4) ... Alain Decaux, who recalled that French was once the language of 5) ... and European culture. Although Mr Decaux's fears for his native 6) ... are not new, what was striking about his 7) ..., was his warning to the British that the 8) ... of Shakespeare risks being 9) ... by the way in which English is 10)

"What may 11) ... French, paradoxically, is the growing 12) ... of English. Because the language that is used throughout the world is a new language, it's no longer the language of 13.... .

THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. accessible, <i>adj</i> | 36. choir, <i>n</i> |
| 2. AD, <i>abbr.</i> | 37. circle, <i>n</i> |
| 3. to admire, <i>v</i> | 38. circus, <i>n</i> |
| 4. advantage, <i>n</i> | 39. cliff, <i>n</i> |
| 5. alone, <i>adj</i> | 40. coast, <i>n</i> |
| 6. ancient, <i>adj</i> | 41. coastline, <i>n</i> |
| 7. antiquity, <i>n</i> | 42. coin, <i>n</i> |
| 8. appreciate, <i>v</i> | 43. column, <i>n</i> |
| 9. arch, <i>n</i> | 44. Commonwealth, <i>the</i> |
| 10. architect, <i>n</i> | 45. comparatively, <i>adv</i> |
| 11. architecture, <i>n</i> | 46. conjure up, <i>v</i> |
| 12. armour, <i>n</i> | 47. conquer, <i>v</i> |
| 13. astonish, <i>v</i> | 48. conqueror, <i>n</i> |
| 14. avenue, <i>n</i> | 49. contain, <i>v</i> |
| 15. bagpipe, <i>n</i> | 50. cosy, <i>adj</i> |
| 16. bank, <i>n</i> | 51. cotton, <i>n</i> |
| 17. BC, <i>abbr.</i> | 52. craggy, <i>adj</i> |
| 18. to be dominated by (the castle) | 53. crop, <i>n</i> |
| 19. to be famous (for smth.) | 54. date (back to), <i>v</i> |
| 20. to be renowned for | 55. date (from), <i>v</i> |
| 21. to be rich in | 56. deep, <i>adj</i> |
| 22. to be worth seeing | 57. deer, <i>n</i> |
| 23. border, <i>n</i> | 58. defeat, <i>n</i> |
| 24. boundary, <i>n</i> | 59. desert, <i>n</i> |
| 25. breathtaking, <i>adj</i> | 60. distillery, <i>n</i> |
| 26. canal, <i>n</i> | 61. diverse, <i>adj</i> |
| 27. cannon, <i>n</i> | 62. diversity, <i>n</i> |
| 28. castle, <i>n</i> | 63. dome, <i>n</i> |
| 29. cathedral, <i>n</i> | 64. to dominate, <i>v</i> |
| 30. cemetery, <i>n</i> | 65. to draw in (visitors), <i>v</i> |
| 31. change, <i>v</i> | 66. drums beating |
| 32. to change little with time | 67. embroidery, <i>n</i> |
| 33. channel, <i>n</i> | 68. enhance, <i>v</i> |
| 34. chapel, <i>n</i> | 69. ensemble, <i>n</i> |
| 35. chemicals, <i>n</i> | 70. enthrall, <i>v</i> |

71. environs, *n*
72. exhibit, *n*
73. exhibition, *n*
74. expanse, *n*
75. extreme, *adj*
76. extremely, *adv*
77. exuberant, *adj*
78. face, *v*
79. facade, *n*
80. fame, *n*
81. fascinating, *adj*
82. fence, *n*
83. fertile, *adj*
84. fierce, *adj*
85. fiery, *adj*
86. float, *v*
87. floodlight, *n*
88. flourish, *v*
89. flow, *v*
90. fortress, *n*
91. fossil, *n*
92. frontier, *n*
93. GB, *abbr.*
94. gem, *n*
95. to give a good supply of
96. grave, *n*
97. guide, *n*
98. harbour, *n*
99. hedge, *n*
100. heritage, *n*
101. highlight, *v*
102. historic, *adj*
103. historical, *adj*
104. a home for (military relics)
105. huge, *adj*
106. hub, *n*
107. inheritance, *n*
108. invigorate, *v*
109. jewel, *n*
110. jewellery, *n*
111. landmark, *n*
112. landscape, *n*
113. leek, *n*
114. level, *n*
115. lonely, *adj*
116. maintain, *v*
117. majestic, *adj*
118. mankind, *n*
119. mansion, *n*
120. manufacture, *v*
121. manuscript, *n*
122. massive, *adj*
123. masterpiece, *n*
124. medieval, *adj*
125. memorial, *n*
126. meander, *v*
127. military tattoo, *n*
128. moderate, *adj*
129. monument, *n*
130. MP, *abbr.*
131. museum, *n*
132. originate, *v*
133. outline, *n*
134. outskirts, *n*
135. palace, *n*
136. pasture, *n*
137. peak, *n*
138. penny, *n*
139. picturesque, *adj*
140. plain, *adj*
141. plough, *v*
142. PM (Prime Minister)
143. pound, *n*
144. preserve, *v*
145. puzzle, *v*
146. range, *n*
147. raw, *n*
148. relic, *n*
149. remains, *n*
150. resort, *n*
151. retain, *v*
152. rocky, *adj*
153. Roman, *adj*
154. rural, *adj*
155. scenery, *n*
156. scenic, *adj*
157. seaside, *n*
158. seat, *n*
159. shallow, *adj*
160. shamrock, *n*
161. shape, in the shape of
162. shapeless, *adj*
163. shapely, *adj*
164. shore, *n*
165. siege, *n*
166. sight, *n*
167. soar, *v*
168. soil, *n*
169. speaker, *n*
170. specimen, *n*
171. spectacular, *adj*
172. statesman, *n*
173. stay-at-home, *n*
174. strait, *n*
175. stretch, *v*
176. strike, *v*
177. striking, *adj*
178. style, *n*
179. subdue, *v*
180. subjugate, *v*
181. suburb, *n*
182. summit, *n*
183. supply, *v, n*
184. tartan, *n*
185. thistle, *n*
186. thoroughfare, *n*
187. to erect, *v*
188. to originate in (Wales), *v*
189. tomb, *n*
190. tongue, *n*
191. tour, *n*
192. tourist, *n*
193. tower, *n*
194. traffic, *n*
195. UK, the
196. unique, *adj*

197. unquenchable, *adj*
 198. valuable, *adj*
 199. value, *v*
 200. to be of great (little, some, no) value
 201. vary, *v*
 202. varied, *adj*

203. various, *adj*
 204. vast, *adj*
 205. wander, *v*
 206. wheat, *n*
 207. worthy, *ad*

Exercises

1. Fill in the following words, changing them if necessary.

quench exuberant diverse history specimen virtual vitality spectator variety heritage

1. The curriculum will take account of the ethnic ... of the population.
2. She needs to try and control her natural
3. Was King Arthur a real ... figure?
4. Your support is ... for the success of my plan.
5. This is a ... view.
6. Mr Black has an ... desire for Western art
7. ... all the children come to school by bus.
8. These beautiful churches are part of our national
9. Her boyfriend is an impressive physical
10. It's important that a child gets a ... et.

2. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. The history of Stonehenge dates back ... ancient times.
2. This landmark of London is always rich ... visitors.
3. Many song festivals in Wales compete ... attention.
4. The far away island is renowned ... its beauty.
5. Particularly in the evening Piccadilly Circus is thronged ... people going to the theatre or the cinema.
6. Edinburgh, the capital of Scotland houses ... one of the most famous science festival in the world.
7. Jewel like lakes and meandering rivers attest ... the beauty of the landscape.
8. The Tower of London brings ... the visitor's mind a vision of imprisonment and torture.
9. If you want to look deep ... the essence of life you should study philosophy.
10. Those old castles are breathtaking mtheir variety.
11. The Round Pond is popular ... "dry land sailors" of all ages.
12. Late at night you leave ... London determined to visit it again.
13. It's time to hop ... the first sightseeing bus ... the nearest bus stop.

3. Match the words with their antonyms.

choir	craggy	diverse	dome
enhance	fame	invigorate	siege
soil	guide	humid	fertile
hill			

Water, single, smooth, reduce, infertile, relief, tourist, the same, spire, infamy, destroy, dry, plain.

4. Complete the text with appropriate words.

The United Kingdom or (the UK) consists of (1) ..., (2) ..., (3) ... and (4) The British Isles is the geographical name for all the islands off the north west of Europe. They are: (5) ..., (6) ..., (7) ..., (8) ..., (9) ..., (10) ..., (11) ... and the republic of (12) ... (Eire). The symbols of Wales, northern Ireland, Scotland and England are: (13) ..., (14) ..., (15) ..., (16) The four capitals of the four parts of the UK are: (17) ..., (18) ..., (19) ... and (20) The most renowned attractions of London are: (21) ..., (22) ..., (23) ..., (24) ..., (25) ..., (26) ..., (27) ..., (28) ... and others.

5. Match the words with their synonyms.

frontier
pageantry
to captivate
diverse
grave

thoroughfare
luxurious
to attest (to)
glimpse

flourish
extinction
heritage
humid

To confirm, to fascinate, boundary, highway, elegant, death, to be a motley one, flashing, prosperity, pomp, inheritance, moist, tomb.

6. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Сможете ли вы отличить валлийца от ирландца?
2. Если идешь в британский ресторан, то обычно каждый платит сам за себя.
3. Вильям Шекспир написал, по крайней мере, 37 пьес, включая «Ромео и Джульетту» и «Гамлета».
4. Считается, что подкова приносит удачу.
5. Наиболее популярное блюдо британской кухни — рыба и картошка.
6. Ландшафт Великобритании варьируется от возвышенностей южной Англии до мрачных гор северной Шотландии.
7. Почему Тауэр называют открытой книгой по истории Англии?
8. Генрих 8 разругался с Папой и провозгласил себя главой Англиканской церкви, что было очень смелым поступком по тем временам.
9. Ни в одной стране мира вы не встретите столько приведений, сколько в Великобритании.
10. Вы не подскажете кратчайший путь от Королевской биржи до Собора Святого Павла?
11. Я очарована коллекцией европейского искусства, которая находится в Национальной галерее.
12. Почему бы нам не походить по узким извилистым улочкам Лондона?
13. Селение быстро превратилось в цветущий порт и центр торговли.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

- | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. to abolish, <i>v</i> | 31. integrity, <i>n</i> |
| 2. abolition of slavery | 32. inventiveness, <i>n</i> |
| 3. abrupt, <i>v</i> | 33. irrigated area |
| 4. appeal, <i>n</i> | 34. irrigation, <i>n</i> |
| 5. artificial, <i>adj</i> | 35. latitude, <i>n</i> |
| 6. assassination, <i>n</i> | 36. longitude, <i>n</i> |
| 7. blazing, <i>pres. p</i> | 37. latitudinal spread |
| 8. can-do-spirit | 38. lay out, <i>n</i> |
| 9. cause, <i>n</i> | 39. lowland, <i>n</i> |
| 10. census, <i>n</i> | 40. massacre, <i>n</i> |
| 11. clue, <i>n</i> | 41. melting pot |
| 12. colonial expansion | 42. military, <i>adj</i> |
| 13. cultivate, <i>v</i> | 43. missile, <i>n</i> |
| 14. desert, <i>n</i> | 44. moderate (climate), <i>adj</i> |
| 15. dilapidated, <i>adj</i> | 45. mountain range |
| 16. dispossess, <i>v</i> | 46. national minority |
| 17. distinctive manner | 47. origin, <i>n</i> |
| 18. drought, <i>n</i> | 48. overcome, <i>v</i> |
| 19. earthquake, <i>n</i> | 49. persecute, <i>v</i> |
| 20. elect, <i>v</i> | 50. physical features |
| 21. embody, <i>v</i> | 51. plentiful land |
| 22. emerge, <i>v</i> | 52. pragmatic, <i>adj</i> |
| 23. entire, <i>adj</i> | 53. prairie, <i>n</i> |
| 24. eroded, <i>adj</i> | 54. religious persecutions |
| 25. explorer, <i>n</i> | 55. represent, <i>v</i> |
| 26. extend, <i>v</i> | 56. resourcefulness, <i>n</i> |
| 27. extermination, <i>n</i> | 57. rivulet, <i>n</i> |
| 28. flood, <i>n</i> | 58. rural areas |
| 29. genocide, <i>n</i> | 59. savanna, <i>n</i> |
| 30. indigenous, <i>adj</i> | 60. self-centered, <i>adj</i> |

- 61. self-reliance, *n*
- 62. self-sufficiency, *n*
- 63. settler, *n*
- 64. sign, *n*
- 65. sparseness, *n*
- 66. spectacular, *adj*
- 67. spread out, *v*
- 68. supply, *n*
- 69. to cause, *v*
- 70. to claim, *v*
- 71. to contribute a great deal
- 72. to erect, *v*
- 73. to establish a colony
- 74. to explore, *v*
- 75. to flock, *v*
- 76. to flood, *v*

- 77. to flow, *v*
- 78. to irrigate, *v*
- 79. to originate, *v*
- 80. to set up a colony
- 81. to settle a territory
- 82. to span, *v*
- 83. to subdue, *v*
- 84. tributary, *n*
- 85. unexplored territory
- 86. untapped, *adj*
- 87. urban areas
- 88. vegetation, *n*
- 89. wealth, *n*
- 90. wealthy, *adj*

Exercises

1. Match the words with their synonyms.

- | | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| 1. explore | a) annul |
| 2. rivulet | b) arise |
| 3. emerge | c) streamlet |
| 4. wealth | d) resourcefulness |
| 5. spectacular | e) build |
| 6. abolish | f) impressive |
| 7. inventiveness | g) prosperity |
| 8. erect | h) investigate |

2. Make up a story using all of the following words.

desert, settler, spectacular, extend, rivulet, overcome, mountain range, vegetation, unexplored territory

3. Fill in the table.

Nouns	Verbs
	Abolish
Appeal	
	Elect
	Embody
Explorer	
Extermination	
	Invent
	Irrigate
Origin	
	Persecute
	Sign
	Erect

4. Choose the most suitable word for a definition.

1. A count for official purposes, esp. one to count the number of people living in a country and to obtain information such as age, type of employment, etc. is a
 - a) questionnaire
 - b) census
 - c) form
 - d) interrogation

2. A large area of land covered with sand or rocks, where there is very little rain and not many plants is a
 - a) desert
 - b) valley
 - c) savanna
 - d) field
3. To search and discover means
 - a) to pioneer
 - b) to explore
 - c) to find
 - d) to examine
4. Plants in general or plants which are found in a particular area is
 - a) garden
 - b) vegetation
 - c) vegetable garden
 - d) fauna

5. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

*overcome pragmatic (al) vegetation dispossess clue extend claim persecute
spectacular elect*

1. Members of these sects are ruthlessly
2. She is as ... and proud as the Pope
3. The forest ... beyond the border.
4. A television ... transmitted by the National Broadcasting Company.
5. The discoverer ... the island for the nation.
6. The inn has a garden of tropical
7. She managed to ... her shyness.
8. I can't imagine where you have hidden it, please ... me in.
9. Anyone who offends the king will be ... of all his lands.
10. After only a year in the sports club, the youngest player was ... to the committee.

6. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Мемориал Линкольну был построен на искусственном плато.
2. Статуя воплощает качества, которые ассоциируются с этим великим человеком — сила характера, невыразимую печаль и сочувствие.
3. Люди, покидавшие свою родину, рассчитывали найти на западе богатые земли и неиспользованные природные ресурсы.
4. Многим пришлось покинуть свои родные края из-за религиозных преследований.
5. Хотя коренные американцы поселились в Америке более 10 тысяч лет назад, сегодня они представляют собой национальное меньшинство, у которого отобрали его исконные земли.
6. В результате победы северян в гражданской войне, рабство в США было отменено.
7. Открытие нового континента означало начало эры колониальной экспансии.

BELARUS

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. adopt (a law), <i>v</i> | 11. array, <i>n</i> |
| 2. air routes | 12. attitude, <i>n</i> |
| 3. allied, <i>adj</i> | 13. aurochs, <i>n</i> |
| 4. alternate, <i>v</i> | 14. (river) bank, <i>n</i> |
| 5. ancestor, <i>n</i> | 15. belfry, <i>n</i> |
| 6. ancient, <i>adj</i> | 16. birch, <i>n</i> |
| 7. annex, <i>v</i> | 17. bison, <i>n</i> |
| 8. antiquity, <i>n</i> | 18. boast, <i>v</i> |
| 9. arable, <i>adj</i> | 19. border on, <i>v</i> |
| 10. architectural, <i>adj</i> | 20. boundary, <i>n</i> |

21. broaden, *v*
22. bygone years
23. captivate, *v*
24. capture, *v*
25. census, *n*
26. centenary, *n*
27. charitable, *adj*
28. chronicle, *n*
29. codification of law
30. combined size
31. come into existence
32. concern, *n*
33. conquer, *v*
34. contaminate, *v*
35. contemporary, *adj*
36. contribute (to), *v*
37. contribution, *n*
38. core, *n*
39. cosmopolitan, *adj*
40. court, *n*
41. crop, *n*
42. crossroads, *n*
43. crystal, *adj*
44. customs, *n*
45. date back to
46. decisive, *adj*
47. decrease, *v*
48. defeat, *v*
49. degeneration, *n*
50. dense, *adj*
51. deposit, *n*
52. descendant, *n*
53. disintegration, *n*
54. distinctive, *adj*
55. diversity, *n*
56. dotted, *adj*
57. dramatic, *adj*
58. duchy, *n*
59. East or West, home is best
60. elevated, *adj*
61. emerge, *v*
62. emergence, *n*
63. enchanting, *adj*
64. enclosure, *n*
65. ensemble, *n*
66. eventful, *adj*
67. exacting, *adj*
68. exceed, *v*
69. execute, *v*
70. executive, *adj*
71. exuberant, *adj*
72. fascinating, *adj*
73. fertilizer, *n*
74. flat, *adj*
75. flax, *n*
76. flood, *v*
77. flourish, *v*
78. flourishing, *adj*
79. flow (into), *v*
80. forerunner, *n*
81. forested swamps
82. fortress, *n*
83. found, *v*
84. founding member
85. from east to west
86. from north to south
87. frontier, *v*
88. glory, *n*
89. go back to
90. grove, *n*
91. have a common border with
92. herb, *n*
93. heritage, *n*
94. hilly, *adj*
95. historic, *adj*
96. historical, *adj*
97. hold (the traces of the past), *v*
98. hospitality, *n*
99. hustle and bustle
100. identity, *n*
101. independence, *n*
102. incorporated (into), *adj*
103. influence, *n*
104. inhabit, *v*
105. inhabitant, *n*
106. (un)inhabited, *adj*
107. inherit, *v*
108. inheritance, *n*
109. issue, *n*
110. judicial, *adj*
111. landscape, *n*
112. legislative, *adj*
113. linen, *n*
114. main, *adj*
115. maintain, *v*
116. marsh, *n*
117. mayor, *n*
118. meadow, *n*
119. meander, *v*
120. meandering, *adj*
121. medieval, *adj*
122. mineral resources
123. moderately, *adv*
124. nation, *n*
125. nationality, *n*
126. nearness, *n*
127. neighbour on, *v*
128. (neighbour upon)
129. neighbourhood, *n* (район)
130. oak, *n*
131. official, *adj*
132. pagan, *n*
133. partition, *n*
134. picturesque, *adj*
135. pilgrimage, *n*
136. pine, *n*
137. plain, *n*
138. plentiful, *adj*
139. plunder, *v*
140. precipitation, *n*
141. preserve, *v*
142. presume, *v*
143. principality, *n*
144. priority, *n*
145. promising, *adj*
146. proximity, *n*

- | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 147. poison, <i>v</i> | 183. state-like formation |
| 148. polonization, <i>n</i> | 184. statute, <i>n</i> |
| 149. population, <i>n</i> | 185. stereotype, <i>n</i> |
| 150. potassium salt | 186. stopover, <i>n</i> |
| 151. rainfall, <i>n</i> | 187. stork, <i>n</i> |
| 152. range, <i>v</i> | 188. stretch (out), <i>v</i> |
| 153. rank, <i>v</i> | 189. stroll, <i>v</i> |
| 154. region, <i>n</i> | 190. stroller, <i>n</i> |
| 155. relative, <i>adj</i> | 191. subsume, <i>v</i> |
| 156. relic, <i>n</i> | 192. successor state |
| 157. relief, <i>n</i> | 193. suffer, <i>v</i> |
| 158. remains, <i>n</i> | 194. supersede, <i>v</i> |
| 159. renowned, <i>adj</i> | 195. supervise, <i>v</i> |
| 160. revive, <i>v</i> | 196. supreme, <i>adj.</i> |
| 161. ribbon-like, <i>adj</i> | 197. survival, <i>n</i> |
| 162. reservation, <i>n</i> | 198. survive, <i>v</i> |
| 163. reserve, <i>n</i> | 199. swamp, <i>n</i> |
| 164. resistance, <i>n</i> | 200. thrive, <i>v</i> |
| 165. revival, <i>n</i> | 201. tolerance, <i>n</i> |
| 166. revive, <i>v</i> | 202. total, <i>adj</i> |
| 167. rolling, <i>adj</i> | 203. trace (the history), <i>v</i> |
| 168. rout, <i>v</i> | 204. tribe, <i>v</i> |
| 169. rural, <i>adj</i> | 205. tribal, <i>adj</i> |
| 170. scarce, <i>adj</i> | 206. typical, <i>adj</i> |
| 171. scatter, <i>v</i> | 207. unitary state |
| 172. scattered, <i>adj</i> | 208. unique, <i>adj</i> |
| 173. severe, <i>adj</i> | 209. urban, <i>adj</i> |
| 174. sights, <i>n</i> | 210. varied, <i>adj</i> |
| 175. sightseeing, <i>n</i> | 211. vast, <i>adj</i> |
| 176. sightseer, <i>n</i> | 212. velvety, <i>adj</i> |
| 177. socially-oriented, <i>adj</i> | 213. vicinity, <i>n</i> |
| 178. sovereignty, <i>n</i> | 214. worship, |
| 179. spectacular, <i>adj</i> | |
| 180. sprawl, <i>v</i> | |
| 181. spread (out), <i>v</i> | |
| 182. spruce, <i>n</i> | |

Exercises

1. Match the definitions with the words from the right column.

- | | |
|--|------------------|
| 1. Strong feeling of respect or love for a god. | a) Ensemble. |
| 2. Belonging to the present time. | b) Relic. |
| 3. Having a twisting turning shape. | c) Census. |
| 4. An old object or custom that reminds people of the past. | d) Concern. |
| 5. A set of things that go together to form a whole. | e) Worship. |
| 6. An official periodic count of a population including such information as sex, age, occupation, etc. | f) Chronicle. |
| 7. A record or register of events in chronological order. | g) Ribbon-like. |
| 8. Regard for or interest in a person or a thing. | h) Contemporary. |

2. Underline the most suitable word.

- A home in the country is (different/ various/ varied) from an apartment in the city.
- He (values/ appreciates) your help.
- The picture is (valued/ appreciate) at a thousand dollars.
- He was (lonely/ alone) when I was ushered in.
- The Belarusian farmhouse is often some distance from a public road. The life there is hard and (lonely/ alone).
- There is a vast (plane/ plain) to the north of it.

7. Tell me (strait/ straight) what you think.
8. It was the (historic/ historical) date when Peter the Great routed the Swedish troops which were crossing Belarus
9. First, I found it difficult to (adapt/ adopt) to the new system.
10. The law has not yet been formally (adapted/ adopted).
11. Are you (interested/ interesting) in going to the beach tomorrow?
12. I have always believed that most people favour (human/humane) treatment for animals and will help if asked.
13. As soon as we crossed the (border/boundary) we began to see signs of poverty.
14. The picturesque corner of the country is (worth/worthy) seeing.
15. Novogradok was (found/founded) in 1044 by the Grand Kiev Duke Yaroslav the Wise.
16. The pride of Belavezhskaya Puscha is the (aurochs/ auroch).
17. (Aurochs/auroches) range freely within the reservation.

3. Choose the most suitable synonym for the following words.

1. An ancestor.
 - a) A forerunner.
 - b) An heir.
 - c) A parent.
 - d) A descendant.
2. A culture.
 - a) Resources.
 - b) Ore.
 - c) Herbs.
 - d) A crop.
3. Sacred.
 - a) Holy.
 - b) Glorious.
 - c) Fine.
 - d) Good.
4. To flow.
 - a) To go.
 - b) To stream.
 - c) To vanish.
 - d) To stretch.
5. Duchy.
 - a) Country.
 - b) Kingdom.
 - c) Principality.
 - d) Region.
6. Scarce.
 - a) Plenty of.
 - b) Not typical.
 - c) Numerous.
 - d) Rare.
7. To border on.
 - a) To neighbour on.
 - b) To be close to.
 - c) To border with.
 - d) To neighbour with.

4. Choose the most suitable antonym for the following words.

1. Lofty.
 - a) Wide.

- b) High.
 - c) Low.
 - d) Dep.
2. Independence.
- a) Sovereignty.
 - b) Dissolvement.
 - c) Involvement.
 - d) Slavery.
3. Divine
- a) Evil.
 - b) Devoted.
 - c) Dedicated.
 - d) Bad.
4. Suffer.
- a) Bear.
 - b) Fall down.
 - c) Undergo.
 - d) Overcome.
5. Sacred.
- a) Perfect.
 - b) Devoted.
 - c) Evil.
 - d) Bad.
6. Similarity.
- a) Difference.
 - b) Analogy.
 - c) Likeness.
 - d) Popularity.
7. Rural.
- a) Country.
 - b) Urban.
 - c) Rustic.
 - d) Areal.

5. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. ... the bridge and turn right into the town.
- a) go
 - b) cross
 - c) turn
 - d) walk
2. They presume that old Rus's lands which had not been ... neither by Mongols and Tatars nor by Lithuania were called "Belaya Rus" in those early days.
- a) captured
 - b) caught
 - c) grasped
 - d) grabbed
3. The history of Belarus ... to antiquity.
- a) originates
 - b) starts from
 - c) goes back
 - d) goes all over
4. Feudal wars and foreign invasions ... these lands.
- a) robbed

- b) plundered
 - d) stole
 - d) shoplifted
5. In the second half of the 13th century the Grand Duchy of Lithuania ... Belarus.
 - a) annexed
 - b) joined
 - c) connected
 - d) attached
 6. But still more is to be done to prevent the Belarusian nation from
 - a) destruction
 - b) degeneration
 - c) death
 - d) extinction
 7. The country is famous for its national ... Belavezhskaya Puscha.
 - a) park
 - b) garden
 - c) enclosure
 - d) reservation
 8. The nature of Belarus has ... much from nuclear catastrophe that took place in Chernobyl in 1986.
 - a) hurt
 - b) suffered
 - c) injured
 - d) wounded
 9. ... young performers from the USA, France, Great Britain and other countries take part in "Slavyansky Bazaar".
 - a) pleasing
 - b) pleasant
 - c) promising
 - d) promised
 10. The Vitebsk audience is the most
 - a) exacting
 - b) exact
 - c) exactly
 - d) exhausting

6. Find an odd word.

1. In 1708 the Russian troops under the command of Peter the Great ... the Swedish troops which were crossing Belarus to join Charles's army.
 - a) routed
 - b) conquered
 - c) bitten
 - d) defeated
2. We enjoyed the ... view of the Alps.
 - a) dramatic
 - b) dramatical
 - c) exciting
 - d) striking
3. The Scots used a mountain ... to defy the enemy.
 - a) fortress
 - b) stronghold
 - c) fastness
 - d) speed

4. Minsk ... over vast distances along the Svisloch river.
 - a) strolls
 - b) spreads out
 - c) sprawls
 - d) stretches out
5. The Cranstons live in a very wealthy
 - a) region
 - b) neighbourhood
 - c) district
 - d) town
6. I firmly believe that Belarus will
 - a) flourish
 - b) nourish
 - c) prosper
 - d) thrive

7. Give synonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. remains | 8. to spread out, stretch out |
| 2. to meander | 9. scarcely |
| 3. plentiful | 10. charming |
| 4. to save, keep, maintain | 11. magnificent |
| 5. famous for | 12. heritage |
| 6. attract | 13. appear |
| 7. haste, hurry, fuss | 14. to charm |

8. Match each group of adjectives with a noun (a — j).

- | | |
|---|---------------|
| 1. Beautiful / lovely / stunning / breathtaking / magnificent / picturesque / scenic / pretty | a) iver |
| 2. Winding / meandering / ribbon-like | b) lake |
| 3. Broad / great / large / long / mighty / wide | c) hills |
| 4. Barren / bleak / dramatic / rocky / rugged | d) country |
| 5. Little / narrow / short / small | e) river |
| 6. Big / great / huge / large | f) place/view |
| 7. Freshwater / salt | g) river |
| 8. rolling / undulating | h) city |
| 9. ancient / historic / cosmopolitan | i) andscape |
| 10. beautiful / fascinating / great / neighbouring | j) lake |

9. In each sentence one of the words in italics does NOT make a common collocation with the noun. Cross out the wrong collocation.

1. There are lots of (*mighty / meandering / mountainous / mountain*) rivers in the north.
2. It was next to impossible to (*cross / ford / get across / force*) the river.
3. We stood silently gazing at the splendid view of the river (*bank / valley / crossing / meadow*).
4. They had to (*climb / go up / come down / go down with*) the hill.
5. Forest is being (*chopped down / cleared / cut down / cleaned*) to make way for new farming land.
6. (*Thick / thin / dense*) forest stretched as far as the eye could see.
7. The need to (*conserve / preserve / protect / promote*) the rural landscape is evident.

10. Fill in the following words changing them if necessary.

1. We live in a beautiful ... on the outskirts of the city. (*neighbour*)
2. Now they have to really fight for (*survive*)

3. Brenda's new book is really (*remark*)
4. Like Britain, the Swedes have been concerned that the Maastricht strictures and loss of economic ... would damage their own relatively successful economic model. (*sovereign*)
5. The high country is treeless, virtually ... — except by sheep — and breathtakingly beautiful. (*inhabited*)
6. In 1410 the ... of Kamenets participated in the Gruenvald Battle. (*inhabit*)
7. The red-brick church dominated the rest of the (*settle*)
8. Belarus is rich in ... / cultural (*history, inherit*)
9. Tourism is identified as one of the ... of the ... development of the republic of Belarus. (*prior, social economy*)
10. The main ... symbol of Belarus is undoubtedly the medieval martial castle with the peaceful name of Mir. (*architecture*)
11. People who live in Belarus practise "Belarusian ...". (*hospitable*)
12. In the circumstances of globalization it is especially important for the Belarusian people to maintain their cultural (*identify*)
13. In the 6—8th centuries they lived through the disintegration of the ... society and the ... of feudalism. (*tribe, emerge*)

11. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. Roman-Catholic Church of Saint-Nicolas dates back ... the 16th century.
2. The towns have changed little ... time.
3. Minsk is dotted ... parks.
4. The museum is rich ... exhibits from Greece.
5. Belarus is situated ... the south-east ... Russia.
6. You can find it ... the map of Belarus.
7. Minsk steadily increased ... importance.
8. The Yanke Kupala National Drama Theatre is located ... the vicinity.
9. She got a job ... Lenin Street.
10. I used to live ... this street.
11. And about what a beautiful child he had been and how people ... the street would turn round to admire him.
12. They went silently out ... to the street.
13. The car was parked ... the corner of the street.
14. I saw a taxi ... the end of the street.
15. ... the end it all comes down to jealousy.

12. Translate the following expressions into English.

Улучшение инфраструктуры, вносить вклад в развитие экономики страны, улучшать структуру управления, мировой рынок туристических услуг, национальная программа развития туризма.

EDUCATION

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. absent, <i>adj</i> | 17. assess, <i>v</i> |
| 2. access, <i>n</i> | 18. assessment, <i>n</i> |
| 3. achieve, <i>v</i> | 19. attend, <i>v</i> |
| 4. achievement, <i>n</i> | 20. attention, <i>n</i> |
| 5. activity, <i>n</i> | 21. available, <i>adj</i> |
| 6. admission, <i>n</i> | 22. avoid, <i>v</i> |
| 7. admit, <i>v</i> | 23. audio-visual facilities |
| 8. advanced, <i>adj</i> | 24. award, <i>v</i> |
| 9. advice, <i>n</i> | 25. behind, <i>prep</i> |
| 10. advise, <i>v</i> | 26. break, <i>n</i> (BrE)/ recess, <i>n</i> (AmE) |
| 11. aid, <i>n</i> /educational/visual aids | 27. B.A., B.Ed., B.Sc., B.S.E., B.S.M. degree (Bachelor of Arts, Science, Education, Engineering, Medicine etc.) |
| 12. amateur, <i>adj</i> | 28. careful, <i>adj</i> |
| 13. applicant, <i>n</i> | 29. carefully, <i>adv</i> |
| 14. application, <i>n</i> | 30. certificate, <i>n</i> |
| 15. apply, <i>v</i> | |
| 16. aspect, <i>n</i> | |

31. check
32. class, *n* / course, *n* (AmE)
33. clever, *adj*
34. club, *n*
35. college, *n*
36. colloquium, *n*
37. command, *n*
38. concentrate, *v*
39. confer, *v*
40. consult, *v*
41. cope, *v*
42. copy, *v*
43. correct, *adj*
44. correction, *n*
45. course, *n*
46. course book, *n*
47. credit, *n*
48. curriculum, *n*
49. deadline, *n*
50. dean, *n*
51. degree, *n*
52. department, *n*
53. dictionary, *n*
54. diploma, *n*
55. disposal, *n*
56. ear, *n* (ear for smth)
57. education, *n*
58. educational, *adj*
59. compulsory education
60. further education
61. Education studies
62. effort, *n*
63. elementary, *adj*
64. enrol (BrE)/ *v*
65. enroll (AmE)
66. enter, *v*
67. equip, *v*
68. examination / exam, *n*
69. examine, *v*
70. examiner, *n*
71. excuse, *n*
72. extra-curricular activity, *n*
73. faculty, *n*
74. fail, *v*
75. fee, *n*
76. fluent, *adj*
77. form (BrE)/ *n* grade, *n* (AmE)
78. free, *adj*
79. freshman, *n* (AmE)
80. full-time student
81. grade (AmE)
82. graduate, *n*
83. graduate, *v*
84. grant, *n*
85. grant, *v*
86. group, *n*
87. hand in / turn in (AmE) (phr.v)
88. hand out, *phr. v*
89. handout, *n*
90. holidays (BrE) / vacation (AmE), *n*
91. homework, *n*
92. hall, *n* / live in hall / hall of residence
93. idiom, *n*
94. improve, *v*
95. intermediate, *adj*
96. interpret, *v*
97. interpreter, *n*
98. knowledge, *n*
99. late, *adj*
100. learn, *v*
101. learner, *n*
102. lecture, *n*
103. lecture, *v*
104. lecturer, *n*
105. lesson, *n*
106. level, *n*
107. library, *n*
108. major (AmE), *n*
109. major in (AmE), *v*
110. mark (BrE) / grade (AmE), *v*
111. master, *v*
112. memory, *n*
113. miss, *v*
114. mistake, *n*
115. M.A., M.Ed., (Master of Arts, Education etc.)
116. notes, *n*
117. non-residential college
118. orientation (AmE), *n*
119. optional, *adj*
120. observe a lesson
121. page, *n*
122. part-time student
123. participate, *v*
124. Ph.D. (Doctor of Philosophy)
125. post-graduate, *n*
126. postpone, *v*
127. practice, *n*
128. practise (BrE) / practice (AmE), *v*
129. practical classes
130. praise, *v*
131. professor, *n*
132. progress, *n*
133. prom, *n*
134. pronounce, *v*
135. pronunciation, *n*
136. pupil, *n*
137. pursue, *v*
138. quiz, *n*
139. read, *v*
140. reader, *n*
141. ready, *adj*
142. repeat, *v*
143. research, *n*
144. result, *n*
145. revise, *v*
146. revision, *n*
147. scholarship, *n*
148. school, *n*
- nursery/primary/secondary/comprehensive/ public school (the UK)
 - elementary/ junior high/senior high school (the USA)
149. school (teaching) practice
150. semester, *n*
151. seminar, *n*

152. sign up, *v*
153. skill, *n*
154. sophomore, *n*
155. speak, *v*
156. specialize(BrE)/ specialize (AmE)
157. stimulate, *v*
158. student, *n*
159. students' society
160. Students' Council
161. studies, *n*
162. study, *v*
163. subject, *n*
164. success, *n*
165. supervisor, *n*
166. syllabus, *n*
167. teach, *v*
168. teacher, *n*
169. teaching staff
170. term, *n*
171. test, *n*
172. thesis, *n*
173. time, *n*
174. timetable (BrE) / schedule (AmE)
175. train, *n*
176. translate, *v*
177. translator, *n*
178. truancy, *n*
179. tutor, *n*
180. tutor, *v*
181. tutorial, *n*
182. university, *n*
183. vocabulary, *n*
184. word, *n*
185. work, *n*
186. work, *v*
187. workshop, *n*
188. write, *v*

189. year, *n*

Phrasal Verbs

1. to be awful/bad/hopeless/not good at doing something
2. to be good at doing something
3. to catch up with someone (something)
4. to copy something down
5. to concentrate on doing something
6. to fall behind (with something)
7. to get down to (doing) something
8. to get through something
9. to go through something
10. to hand something in
11. to hand something out
12. to note something down
13. to keep up with someone/ something
14. to take something down
15. to think through
16. to write down
17. to put something off
18. to scrape through
19. to have difficulty in (doing) something
20. to have problems with (doing) something

Idioms

1. to burn the midnight oil
2. to pass by the skin of one's teeth
3. to learn by heart
4. to learn parrot fashion
5. to pass with flying colours
6. a piece of cake
7. two heads are better than one

Exercises

1. Give synonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| 1. to reach | 6. to flunk |
| 2. to evaluate | 7. clever |
| 3. to escape | 8. a lesson |
| 4. to focus | 9. to manage |
| 5. a mistake | 10. a textbook |

2. Give antonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. independent schools | 7. professional |
| 2. day schools | 8. compulsory subjects |
| 3. classroom activities | 9. be present |
| 4. to pass an exam | 10. on time |
| 5. free of charge | 11. attendance |
| 6. boys'/girls' schools | |

3. Suggest American equivalents of the following words.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. holidays | 7. a first-year student |
| 2. form | 8. fill in an application form |
| 3. hand in | 9. break |
| 4. a second-year student | 10. course |
| 5. mark | 11. state school |
| 6. timetable | |

4. Substitute the following definitions with the appropriate phrasal verbs.

1. to postpone
2. to pass an exam but with a very low grade
3. to overtake
4. to be behind with something
5. to pass an exam or test
6. to start work on something
7. to record in writing
8. to return or submit (something, such as an examination paper)
9. to think carefully about the possible results of something
10. to give something to each person in a group [= distribute]

5. Match the synonymous phrases.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. to be available | a) to attend |
| 2. to be good at grammar | b) to skip classes |
| 3. to manage | c) to cope with |
| 4. to lecture | d) to be a freshman |
| 5. to miss classes | e) correct |
| 6. to be a first-year student | f) to have at one's disposal |
| 7. to go to classes | g) give lectures |
| 8. to master the language | h) to look up new words in a dictionary |
| 9. to learn smth quickly | i) to be a quick learner |
| 10. to consult a dictionary | j) to have a good knowledge of grammar |
| 11. without mistakes | k) have a good command of the language |
| | l) the language |

6. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. Tomorrow our group has a seminar ... linguistics.
2. He's graduated ... Yale University.
3. The teacher praised him...his progress in studies.
4. The teacher praised him...his progress in studies.
5. Betty has a good ear ... sounds.
6. Linda has no memory ... figures at all.
7. Can you find ... when the lecture starts?
8. Colleges award ... certificates ... their graduates.
9. In June the students are going to have an examination ... grammar.
10. This term we are having lectures ... linguistics, psychology and history.
11. Technical colleges confer ... diplomas ... their graduates.
12. Open your books ... page eleven.
13. Find exercise five ... page four.

7. Correct the mistakes where necessary.

1. Each year thousands of young people graduate out of British universities.
2. Most education institutions in France are financed by the state.
3. Talented students can follow an individual curricula.
4. Pupils are expected to show respect at their teachers.
5. High school is compulsory before the age of 16.

6. You should study hard to pass in your exams.
7. Can you translate these sentences from English at Russian?
8. I have difficulty in keeping on with my group mates.
9. Can we put out our meeting till next Tuesday?
10. In Britain an academical year starts in September and ends in July.

8. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

lessons middle school fees grammar secondary higher education subjects boarding primary comprehensive modern free

State Education. Children must start going to 1)... when they are 5 and stay until they are at least 15. State education is 2)...

At first children go to 3)... schools, and at 11 or 12 they move to 4)... schools. These are usually 5)... schools, where they receive a general and practical education until they are at least 15; or 6)... schools, where they can stay until they are 18, then transferring to places of 7)...; or 8)... schools, in which all types of secondary education are given and where the children's courses are chosen to suit them from a wide range of 9).... In some areas there are 10)... schools for children of about 9 to 13.

The school day starts at about 9 o'clock, when the whole school meets for prayers before separating for 11)....

Independent Schools. At these 12)... are charged, but a number have government help in providing free places. Many are 13)... schools for boys and girls about 8 to 18 years of age.

9. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Когда я был в начальной школе, мне приходилось носить школьную форму.
2. Какие школы посещают большинство детей в Британии?
3. Что обозначает буква "A" в названии экзамена "A-level"?
4. В Великобритании образование является обязательным в возрасте от 5 до 16 лет.
5. Какой экзамен сдают английские школьники в возрасте 16 лет?
6. Около 7% британских детей посещают платные частные школы.
7. Занятия в колледже начинаются в четверть девятого.
8. Учитель попросил дежурного ученика раздать сочинения.
9. Если в тексте будут незнакомые слова, вы можете посмотреть их в словаре.
10. Британские школы известны своим высоким качеством обучения.

EDUCATION (ADVANCED)

Schools

1. maintained, *adj*
2. state, *adj*
3. county, *adj*
4. voluntary, *adj*
5. nursery, *adj*
6. primary, *adj*
7. infant, *adj*
8. junior, *adj*
9. secondary, *adj*
10. grammar, *adj*
11. technical, *adj*
12. comprehensive, *adj*
13. all-through, *adj*
14. two-tier, *adj*
15. first, *adj*
16. middle, *adj*
17. upper, *adj*
18. mixed, *adj*
19. co-educational, *adj*
20. single-sex, *adj*
21. special, *adj*
22. independent, *adj*

23. fee-paying, *adj*
24. private, *adj*
25. pre-preparatory, *adj*
26. preparatory, *adj*
27. public, *adj*
28. six-form college, *n*
29. tertiary college, *n*
30. evening department, *n*
31. night school, *n*
32. school of extensive learning, *n*
33. boarding school, *n*
34. residential college, *n*

School

35. Canteen, *n*
36. cloak-room, *n*
37. hostel, *n*
38. laboratory, *n*
39. library, *n*
40. headmaster's office, *n*
41. staff room, *n*
42. woodwork room, *n*

43. break, *n*
44. class, *n*
45. form, *n*
46. senior classes, *n*
47. classes, *n*
48. lecture, *n*
49. lecturer, *n*
50. extra lesson, *n*
51. mark, *n*
52. period, *n*
53. term, *n*
54. vacation, *n*
55. assembly hall, *n*
56. gym, *n*
57. changing room, *n*
58. student's society/club, *n*
59. faculty, *n*
60. department, *n*
61. campus, *n*

Stages of education

62. compulsory education, *w-c*
63. pre-school education, *w-c*
64. secondary education, *w-c*
65. further education, *w-c*
66. higher education, *w-c*
67. full-time education, *w-c*
68. part-time education, *w-c*
69. tripartite system, *w-c*
70. to go comprehensive, *w-c*
71. free education, *w-c*
72. self-education, *w-c*
73. adult education, *w-c*
74. secular education, *w-c*
75. all-round education, *w-c*

Education policy

76. administration, *n*
77. schooling
78. the Department of Education & Science, *w-c*
79. Local Education Authorities, *w-c*
80. National education policy, *w-c*
81. to run a school, *w-c*
82. to prescribe curricula or textbooks, *w-c*
83. the provision of schools, *w-c*
84. to provide maintained school education, *w-c*
85. teaching service, *w-c*

Management

86. Head Teacher, *n*
87. Master, *n*
88. Principal, *n*
89. Assistant Principal, *n*
90. Acting Head Teacher, *n*
91. Staff, *n*
92. Governing body, *n*
93. to have responsibility, *w-c*
94. to employ teachers, *w-c*

95. provide & maintain buildings, *w-c*
96. supply equipment, *w-c*
97. provide grants, *w-c*
98. appointment & dismissal of staff, *w-c*
99. dean, *n*

Staff

100. mistress, *n*
101. monitor, *n*
102. professor, *n*
103. assistant professor, *n*
104. staff head, *n*
105. supervisor on school practice, *w-c*

Students

106. undergraduate, *n*
107. repeater, *n*
108. student, *n*
109. first-year student, *n*
110. extra-mural (correspondence) student, *n*
111. post-graduate, *n*
112. refresher, *n*
113. leaver, *n*
114. freshman, *n*
115. aspirant, *n*
116. unsuccessful pupil, *n*
117. sophomore, *n*
118. graduate, *n*

Intellectual abilities

119. bright, *adj*
120. plain, *adj*
121. clear, *adj*
122. simple, *adj*
123. blank, *adj*
124. ignorance, *n*
125. ignorant
126. to bore to death, *w-c*
127. to be excited by, *w-c*
128. to get excited about, *w-c*

Admission

129. to admit, *v*
130. to allocate, *v*
131. to apply for admission, *w-c*
132. selective procedure, *w-c*
133. intelligence tests, *w-c*
134. 11 + exams, *w-c*
135. to measure inborn abilities, *w-c*
136. to have a time limit, *w-c*
137. to coach for, *w-c*
138. catchment area, *w-c*
139. child's aptitude, *w-c*
140. to transfer from one class to another, *w-c*

Curriculum

- 141. time-table, *n*
- 142. (non)academic course, *w-c*
- 143. vocational bias, *w-c*
- 144. foundation course, *w-c*
- 145. foundation subjects, *w-c*
- 146. to meet special interests, *w-c*
- 147. common curriculum, *w-c*
- 148. simplified curriculum, *w-c*
- 149. lower-attaining pupils, *w-c*
- 150. to encourage to do smth. , *w-c*
- 151. subject teaching, *w-c*
- 152. specialist teacher, *w-c*
- 153. to have set periods, *w-c*
- 154. remedial teaching, *w-c*
- 155. selective course, *w-c*
- 156. syllabus, *n*
- 157. optional, *a*

Studying subjects

- 158. day-book, *n*
- 159. exercise book, *n*
- 160. composition, *n*
- 161. note, *n*
- 162. test-paper, *n*
- 163. verbal test, *n*
- 164. examination paper, *n*
- 165. sum/problem, *n*
- 166. card, *n*
- 167. progress card, *n*
- 168. fee, *n*
- 169. learning, *n*
- 170. industrial training, *n*
- 171. stipend, *n*
- 172. scholarship, *n*
- 173. algebra, *n*
- 174. arithmetic, *n*
- 175. biology, *n*
- 176. botany, *n*
- 177. chemistry, *n*
- 178. domestic science, *n*
- 179. draftsmanship, *n*
- 180. geography, *n*
- 181. geometry, *n*
- 182. handicraft, *n*
- 183. history, *n*
- 184. mathematics, *n*
- 185. physics, *n*
- 186. humanities, *n*
- 187. Handwork, *n*
- 188. key subject, *n*
- 189. assess/give marks, *w-c*

Schooling

- 190. excuse, *n*
- 191. to attend, *v*
- 192. to be good at, *w-c*

- 193. to be clever at, *w-c*
- 194. to be poor at, *w-c*
- 195. to be quite at home, *w-c*
- 196. to be at the top/bottom of the class, *w-c*
- 197. to catch up (with) , *v*
- 198. to coach up, *v*
- 199. to con, *v*
- 200. to crib, *v*
- 201. to do a subject, *w-c*
- 202. to do sums/problems, *w-c*
- 203. to do well, *w-c*
- 204. to enter, *v*
- 205. to fail, *v*
- 206. to finish, *v*
- 207. to lag behind, *v*
- 208. to learn, *v*
- 209. fail in a subject, *w-c*
- 210. idle away one's time, *w-c*
- 211. to cram, *v*
- 212. language training, *w-c*
- 213. speech skills & habits, *w-c*
- 214. confer diplomas, *w-c*
- 215. award certificate, *w-c*
- 216. to miss, *v*
- 217. to reed up, *v*
- 218. to revise, *v*
- 219. to study by correspondence, *w-c*
- 220. follow a course, *w-c*
- 221. drop out of, *w-c*
- 222. cut classes, *w-c*
- 223. to keep up with the group, *w-c*
- 224. to fall behind, *v*
- 225. prompt, *n*

Teaching

- 226. to point to, *v*
- 227. to point out smth, *w-c*
- 228. to enlarge one's vocabulary, *w-c*
- 229. tuition, *n*
- 230. principles of education, *w-c*
- 231. health education, *w-c*
- 232. teaching practice, *w-c*
- 233. visual aids, *w-c*
- 234. criticism lessons, *w-c*
- 235. record, *n*

Examinations

- 236. GCSE (exam), *n*
- 237. to sit for an exam, *w-c*
- 238. A-level exam, *w-c*
- 239. Common Entrance Exam, *w-c*
- 240. to be set & marked by..., *w-c*
- 241. to hand smth out, *w-c*
- 242. examining board, *n*
- 243. grades, *n*
- 244. entrance exam, *w-c*
- 245. to take an examination, *w-c*
- 246. to sit up for an exam, *w-c*

- 247. "pass" grade, *w-c*
- 248. resits & retakes, *w-c*
- 249. to repeat the year, *w-c*
- 250. to pass an exam, *w-c*
- 251. finals, *n*
- 252. proficiency, *n*

- 257. loss of privilege, *w-c*
- 258. suspension from school, *w-c*
- 259. withdrawal from lessons, *w-c*
- 260. setting extra work, *w-c*
- 261. putting "on report", *w-c*
- 262. telling the parents, *w-c*

Punishment

- 253. corporal punishment, *n*
- 254. detention, *n*
- 255. lines, *n*
- 256. routine, *n*

Degrees

- 263. degree of Bachelor of Arts, *n*
- 264. Teacher Emeritus, *n*
- 265. Master of Arts, *n*

Exercises

1. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best completes each collocation or fixed phrase.

A report on the notorious Fiveways School, visited recently by government (1) b, was published yesterday. The report (2) ... inadequate strategic planning, poor (3) ... of teaching, and semi-derelict building conditions as being largely to blame for the problems at Fiveways, the school branded 'the worst Europe'. Our reporters entered the school by (4) ... arrangement, and witnessed at (5) ... hand the chaos that has heaped infamy on the school. On the day of their visit, our reporters learned that one disruptive pupil had been given a 3-week (6) ... for punching a teacher in the face. Our reporters saw pupils virtually (7) ... riot, throwing stones at passers-by and verbally (8) ... a teacher.

	a	b	c	d
1	authorities	inspectors	controllers	examiners
2	highlights	illuminates	features	activates
3	measures	patterns	standards	specifications
4	former	earlier	preceding	prior
5	original	first	immediate	direct
6	expulsion	caution	suspension	ban
7	running	going	making	taking
8	harming	abusing	damaging	oppressing

2. Complete the extracts from two school reports. Use the following words.

half-hearted respect mature distracted insolent participated contributes applies concentrate

Report 1

Tracey has made a big (1) effort this term, showing herself to be very (2) ... for her age. She (3) ... herself well and (4) ... fully to class discussions. She shows a lot of (5) ... towards her teachers.

Report 2

On one occasion Derek was sent home for being (1) ... to a teacher. In terms of effort, his work can sometimes be rather (2) He is easily (3) ... and finds it hard to (4) ... in class. Also he has not (5) ... in group work as well as he should.

3. Both options make sense. Underline the one which forms a common collocation.

- 1. In my country we have to do nine *basic/core* subjects and then we can choose several others.
- 2. At this school we put a strong emphasis on *academic/scholarly* achievement.
- 3. In my country *bodily/corporal* punishment was abolished 40 years ago.

4. In my class we had a *helper/support* teacher who assisted pupils with learning difficulties.
5. On Friday afternoons we had lessons with the *trainee/apprentice* teacher.
6. In my country we have some end of year tests but most of our marks come from *progressive/continuous* assessment.
7. At 16 we have the choice of doing more *vocation/employment* oriented courses, such as business studies and accounting.
8. When I was 15, I had a 2-week work *position/placement* with a local factory.
9. There were a number of *teenage/child* mothers in my class.
10. I was expelled from school for *playing/going* truant too many times.

4. Complete each sentence with a word formed from the word in capitals.

Last year I resigned my post as a Head of Department at a large comprehensive school. After 23 years of teaching, I had simply had enough of a job which is becoming increasingly (1) problematic. As a Departmental Head, I saw at close hand the effect of the government's increased (2) ... in educational matters; the job is now ten times more (3) ... than it was when I started out. Not content with loading teachers down with paperwork, the government has also imposed standard national tests on pupils as young as six, a fact which has left many teachers (4) ... with their profession. But the side of things is by no means all. There is also the growing (5) ... of the pupils, including the girls. There are the frequent little acts of (6) ... which teachers have become almost (7) ... to stop, now that the right to discipline pupils has been all but taken from them. There is the restlessness and sheer (8) ... of children brought up on a diet of computer games and violent videos. Some people dismiss any link between computer games and a (9) ... in attention span, but few of them are teachers. When I started out, I used to enjoy teaching history, my chosen discipline, to (10) ... pupils; now I do so every Tuesday evening, teaching local history to pensioners.

problem
involve
bureau
enchant aggressive
rude
power boring
reduce
respect

5. Five people are speaking about their learning experiences. Complete each sentence with the most appropriate word from your active vocabulary.

1. I've just finished university, although I'll have to go back for my graduation ceremony in October. So now I'm the proud possessor of a d... in Modern Languages. At last I can get down to earning some money and paying back my l... from the government. My friend is luckier than me in this respect — she's off to the States. She has a s... to study at Yale University.
2. I was known as a rather naughty, mischievous pupil, and I often used to get s... out of the lesson or put in d... after school. Little did the school know, however. That Dad was actually paying me to have extra Maths lessons at home with a private t.... And it paid off, for in my Maths exam, I surprised everyone by getting the top m... in the class.
3. I left school without any q..., and with no real job p.... But then I started doing e... classes at the local f... education college. And now I'm a mechanic, and delighted with my job!
4. My problem was exams. I was never any good at them. Classwork fine, exams no go. For my A levels I r... solidly for three months, but despite all this preparation, I got disappointing g... D for Physics, E for Chemistry, and E for Biology. The school suggested that I r... the exams, but to be honest, I didn't fancy all that studying all over again. But I did win a p... at Sports Day, for the Senior Boys Long Jump.
5. When I was 28, I decided I wanted to go back into education, as I was getting more and more interested in English literature. One option was to become a m... student at a university, but I couldn't afford this full-time commitment. So in the end I signed up for a c... course, or 'distance learning', as it's called. I sent my essays and a... to a tutor by post and also communicated with her by e-mail. I had to study English literature from 1300 to the present day, but I chose to s... in the twentieth-century novel.

6. Complete the spaces by finding one word which fits in all three sentences.

1. When we had finished acting, the teacher gave us all a mark out of ten.
Elka has only been in the office for three months, but already she has really made her mark.
The teacher told Jeremy off for making a mark on Emma's notebook.

2. We are very pleased with Susan's effort — she ... herself very well to the task in hand. Incidentally, the comment I have just made to Smith ... equally to everybody in this room. I really hope my sister ... for that new job; she'd be so good at it.
3. I've virtually ... any ambition I ever had of becoming a teacher. I ... out of college after one term and went travelling around the world instead. On police advice, Mr Bortello has ... the charges he brought against his neighbours.
4. Mr Ross, our old history teacher ... his classes with a rod of iron! The judge ... that Newton had acted in self-defence, and instructed the jury to find him 'not guilty'. Police have not ... out the possibility of murder in the case.
5. The entire workforce at Holman Avionics downed tools today, in ... of two sacked colleagues. I'll come along to your speech, if you like, and give you some moral If you need help, put your hand up and I or Mrs Kent, the ... teacher will come to you.

7. Underline the most suitable word or phrase.

1. Jack decided to take a *course/lesson* in hotel management.
2. Sheila always got good *marks/points* in algebra.
3. After leaving school, ann *studied/trained* as a teacher.
4. Peter decided not to go *in/enter* for the examination.
5. My sister *learned/taught* me how to draw.
6. I can't come to the cinema. I have to *read/study* for the test.
7. In history we had to learn a lot of dates by *hand/heart*.
8. I hope your work will improve by the end of *course/term*.
9. Martin *failed/misssed* his maths exam and to sit it again.
10. If you have any questions, *raise/rise* your hand.

8. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

cheat copy memorise pay revise concentrate divide pass underline

1. Our teachers used to *punish* us by making us stay behind after school.
2. If you ... twenty-seven by nine, the answer is three.
3. Try to ... the most important rules.
4. It is difficult to ... attention in a noisy classroom.
5. Pauline tried her best to ... the end of year examinations.
6. Your work is the same as Harry's. did you ... his work?
7. Your mind is wandering! You must ... more!
8. Helen decided to ... all her work at the end of every week.
9. It's a good idea to ... important parts of the book in red.
10. The teacher saw Jerry trying to ... the exam.

9. Match the following words with suitable definitions (1—10).

classmate examiner learner principal pupil coach graduate professor tutor

1. Someone who teaches at a university. *Lecturer*.
2. Someone who has a college degree.
3. The heard of the school.
4. Someone who studies at primary or secondary school.
5. The most important teacher in a university department.
6. Someone who teaches one student or a very small class.
7. Someone in the same class as yourself.
8. Someone who trains a sports team.
9. Someone who writes the question papers of an examination.
10. Someone who drives but has not yet passed a driving test.

10. Complete each sentence (1—10) with a suitable ending (a — j).

1. Joe was absent most of the time 4
 2. Sue wanted to do the experiment for herself...
 3. James was a very gifted pupil...
 4. Lucy couldn't find a duster to clean the board...
 5. Dave could pick up languages very easily...
 6. Brenda wanted to leave space for corrections...
 7. Tony didn't pay attention in class...
 8. Helen was educated at home by her parents...
 9. Brian attended evening classes in photography...
 10. Cathy wanted to get into university...
-
- a) so he didn't have any problems passing his exams.
 - b) so he started talking in French after only a few day.
 - c) so she had to study for the entrance examinations.
 - d) so he name was removed from the register.
 - e) so he didn't go out with his friend much during the week.
 - f) so she wrote her answers in the corner.
 - g) so she didn't have many friends of her own age.
 - h) so she wrote everything on alternate lines.
 - i) so she went to the science laboratory.
 - j) so he could never remember what the teacher had said.

11. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. Helen's parents were very pleased when they read her school a.
 - a) report
 - b) papers
 - c) diploma
 - d) account
2. Martin has quite a good ... of physics.
 - a) result
 - b) pas
 - c) understanding
 - d) Head
3. In Britain, children start ... at the age of five.
 - a) kindergarten
 - b) secondary
 - c) nursery
 - d) primary
4. Edward has a ... in French from Leeds University.
 - a) certificate
 - b) degree
 - c) mark
 - d) Paper
5. My favourite ... at school at history.
 - a) topic
 - b) class
 - c) theme
 - d) Subject
6. It's time for the break. The bell has
 - a) gone off
 - b) struck
 - c) rung
 - d) Sounded

7. Our English teacher ... us some difficult exercises for homework.
 - a) set
 - b) put
 - c) obliged
 - d) Made
8. Before you begin the exam paper, always read the ... carefully.
 - a) orders
 - b) instructions
 - c) rules
 - d) Answers
9. If you want to pass the examination, you must study
 - a) hard
 - b) enough
 - c) thoroughly
 - d) Rather
10. Most students have quite a good sense of their own
 - a) grasp
 - b) ability
 - c) idea
 - d) information

12. Complete each space in the text with a word formed from the word in capitals.

SCHOOL REPORT

Margaret started English Literature this term, and I am afraid that her (1) introduction to the subject has not been entirely (2) ... she has not shown much enthusiasm, and does not always pay (3) ... in class. Her assignments are often (4) ... , because she is so untidy, and because of her (5) ... to check her work thoroughly. She failed to do any (6) ... before the end of them test, and had poor results. She seems to have the (7) ... idea that she can succeed without studying. She has also had many (8) ... and has frequently Arrived late for class. This has resulted in several (9) Although Margaret is (10) ... student in some respects, she has.

Not had a satisfactory term.

introduce
success
attend
read
fail
revise
mistake
absent
punish
gift

13. Complete each sentence with a form of *do*, *make* or *take*.

1. Have you done exercise 3 yet?
2. I can't come this afternoon. I'm ... an English exam.
3. Jack has ... very well this term.
4. Jack has ... very well this term.
5. Sue didn't know the answer, so she ... a guess.
6. You all look tired. Let's ... a break.
7. This is a good composition, but you have ... a lot of errors.
8. I think you should ... yourself more seriously.
9. The teacher gave a lecture, and the class ... notes.
10. Paul finds maths difficult, but he ... his best.

14. Complete each sentence with the most appropriate word from your active vocabulary.

1. Charles has a good knowledge of the subject.
2. These children are badly behaved! They need more d... .
3. Everyone agrees that a good e... is important.
4. If you don't know a word, look it up in your d... .

5. Maths is easy if you are allowed to use a **c**...
6. Keith spent four years studying at **u**...
7. Some apes seem to have as much **i**... as humans!
8. I find listening **c**... tests rather difficult.
9. At the age of eleven I went to **s**... school.
10. I enjoyed doing **e**... in the laboratory.

15. Complete each sentence with one suitable word.

1. If you have a problem, put up your hand.
2. Please pay attention ... what your teacher says.
3. Mary has a degree ... civil engineering.
4. David was punished ... throwing chalk at the teacher.
5. I was very good ... maths when I was at school.
6. What's the answer if you multiply 18 ... 16?
7. We had to write a composition ... 'Our Ideal School'.
8. Please write this ... your exercise books.
9. You might not understand things even if you learn them ... heart.
10. When Sue visited Italy, she soon picked ... the language.

16. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best fits each space.

LEARNING HOW TO LEARN

There is usually one important (1) **c** missing from most school (2) Very few students are (3) ... how to organize their learning, and how to (4) ... the best use of their time. Let's take some simple (5) Do you know how to (6) ... the dictionary, and do you understand all the (7) ... the dictionary contains? Can you (8) ... notes quickly, and can you understand them (9) ... ? For some reason, many schools give learners no (10) ... with these matters. Teachers ask students to (11) ... pages from books, or tell them to write ten pages, but don't explain (12) ... to do it. Learning by (13) ... can be useful, but it is important to have a genuine (14) ... of a subject. You can (15) ... a lot of time memorizing books, without understanding anything about the subject!

	a	b	c	d
1	theme	book	subject	mark
2	agendas	timetables	terms	organizations
3	taught	learnt	educated	graduated
4	take	give	get	make
5	sentences	results	rules	examples
6	find	look	research	get
7	information	advise	subjects	themes
8	do	send	make	revise
9	after	afterwards	lastly	at last
10	teaching	ability	instruction	help
11	concentrate	remind	forget	memorize
12	how	what	why	it
13	the way	heart	now	law
14	information	success	understanding	attention
15	pass	waste	tell	use

SPORT

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. arrow, <i>n</i> | 7. athletics / track-and-field, <i>n</i> |
| 2. to appeal, <i>v</i> | 8. bat, <i>n</i> |
| 3. appeal, <i>n</i> | 9. to beat / to defeat, <i>v</i> |
| 4. appealing, <i>adj</i> | 10. to beat off, <i>v</i> |
| 5. athlete / sportsman / sportswoman, <i>n</i> | 11. best / record / fastest time |
| 6. athletic, <i>adj</i> | 12. bow, <i>n</i> |

13. championship, *n*
14. to cheat, *v*
15. chess, *n*
16. chessman, *n*
17. chess-player, *n*
18. club, *n*
19. to coach, *v*
20. coach, *n*
21. to compete, *v*
22. competition, *n*
23. competitive, *adj*
24. competitor, *n*
25. contest, *n*
26. to contest, *v*
27. contestant, *n*
28. court, *n*
29. course, *n*
30. crew, *n*
31. cue, *n*
32. cup / final cup / semi-final cup, *n*
33. draw, *n*
34. diet / calorie controlled diet, *n*
35. to diet, *v*
36. to draw, *v*
37. dart, *n*
38. draughts, *n*
39. event, *n*
40. fan, *n*
41. fair, *adj*
42. fairly, *adv*
43. fit, *adj*
44. fitness, *n*
45. to follow, *n*
46. to indulge, *v*
47. games, *n*
48. goal, *n*
49. gym(gymnasium), *n*
50. habits, *n*
51. judge, *n*
52. to keep, *v*
53. to kick, *v*
54. to kick off, *v*
55. lifestyle, *n*
56. active / sedentary lifestyle
57. to lose, *v*
58. loser, *n*
59. low fat food
60. match, *n*
61. oar, *n*
62. paddle, *n*
63. to participate, *v*
64. participant, *n*
65. pitch, *n*
66. playground, *n*
67. puck, *n*
68. to point, *v*
69. racket, *n*
70. record, *n*
71. record-breaker, *n*
72. record-holder, *n*
73. shape, *n*
74. streamline shape
75. to set / to beat / to break / to hold a record
76. rival / opponent, *n*
77. ring, *n*
78. rink, *n*
79. rivalry, *n*
80. rod / line, *n*
81. runner-up, *n*
82. score, *n*
83. to score, *v*
84. shuttlecock, *n*
85. to shout for, *v*
86. slim, *adj*
87. spectator, *n*
88. spirit, *n*
89. sport(s), *n*
90. sports people, *n*
91. sporting, *adj*
92. sports enthusiasm, *n*
93. stamina, *n*
94. stick, *n*
95. to support, *v*
96. support, *n*
97. supporter, *n*
98. squash, *n*
99. table tennis, *n*
100. team, *n*
101. tournament, *n*
102. track, *n*
103. to train, *v*
104. trainee, *n*
105. trainer, *n*
106. training, *n*
107. victory, *n*
108. to win, *v*
109. weight control, *n*
110. to gain / lose weight
111. win, *n*
112. winner, *n*
113. winning, *adj*
114. yacht, *n*
115. yachting, *n*
116. yachtsman, *n*
117. archery, *n*
118. artistic gymnastics, *n*
119. boxing, *n*
120. car / motorcycling racing, *n*
121. cycling, *n*
122. diving, *n*
123. fencing, *n*
124. figure-skating, *n*
125. gliding, *n*
126. glider, *n*
127. gymnastics, *n*
128. hang gliding, *n*
129. mountaineering, *n*
130. rowing and canoeing, *n*
131. skating, *n*
132. skiing, *n*
133. ski-jump, *n*
134. sky diving / parachuting, *n*
135. swimming, *n*
136. weight-lifting, *n*
137. windsurfing, *n*

- 137. wrestling, *n*
- 138. umpire / referee / judge, *n*
- 139. discus / hammer / javelin throwing, *n*
- 140. high / long / triple jump
- 141. hurdle races
- 142. marathon, *n*
- 143. pole vault, *n*
- 144. to race / run, *v*
- 145. shot putting, *n*
- 146. steeplechase, *n*
- 147. badminton, *n*

- 148. basketball, *n*
- 149. cricket, *n*
- 150. football, soccer, *n*
- 151. golf, *n*
- 152. hockey / ice hockey, *n*
- 153. netball, *n*
- 154. polo, *n*
- 155. rugby, *n*
- 156. (lawn) tennis, *n*
- 157. volleyball, *n*
- 158. water polo, *n*

Exercises

1. Identify the sports and games in the pictures.



1



2



3



4



5



6



7



8



9



10



11



12



13



14



15



16



17



18



19



20



21



22



23



24



25



26



27



28

2. Choose the most suitable word to complete each sentence.

1. The Chinese athlete ... the record in the 50 meter backstroke.
 - a) crushed
 - b) passed
 - c) broke
2. What ... is she competing in? She is competing in the 400 meter relay.
 - a) even
 - b) eventful
 - c) event
3. The German athlete was ... for using steroids.
 - a) discouraged
 - b) disqualified
 - c) disenchanted
4. Right now, The United States has the ... medals.
 - a) mostly
 - b) most
 - c) many
5. The three types of Olympic medals are gold, silver, and
 - a) bronze
 - b) copper
 - c) platinum
6. The Russian swimmer has a good ... of winning this event.
 - a) prediction
 - b) chance
 - c) disposition
7. The South African runner is currently in first
 - a) place
 - b) location
 - c) category
8. Most athletes will be ... (= living) in the Beijing Olympic Village.
 - a) standing
 - b) starting
 - c) staying
9. He's one of Japan's ... sports stars = He's one of Japan's young, promising athletes.
 - a) proudest
 - b) brightest
 - c) loudest

10. Which city is ... the 2012 Summer Olympics?
a) roasting
b) hosting
c) boasting
11. A ... is a raised platform where athletes receive their medals.
a) medium
b) podium
c) stadium
12. They are playing the Australian national ... because an Australian athlete won the gold medal.
a) anthem
b) hymn
c) melody
13. The opposite of "victory" is
a) defection
b) defeat
c) defamation
14. The United States basketball team is ... (= expected) to win the gold medal.
a) favor
b) favorite
c) favored
15. Dayron Robles is Liu Xiang's biggest ... (= competitor).
a) rebel
b) rival
c) arrival
16. He won a medal in every event that he
a) competed in
b) entered
c) A and B
17. The Summer Olympics are ... every four years.
a) conducted
b) held
c) taken
18. The opposite of "to win" is
a) to lose
b) to loose
c) to loss
19. The Korean athlete could not ... (= take part in the competition) due to health problems.
a) complete
b) compete
c) compare
20. He hurt his foot during the game = He ... his foot during the game.
a) injured
b) injury
c) sustained and injury
21. The Ukrainian pole vaulter ... to qualify.
a) failed
b) felt
c) fell
22. Which ... (locale, stadium, etc.) will the competition take place in?
a) construction
b) venue
c) zone

23. Tickets for the game are sold ... (= there are no more tickets left)
- out
 - in
 - off
24. He won the 2007 European Judo ... in the heavyweight division.
- Champion
 - Championship
 - Champagne
25. Afghanistan will be ... by only four athletes.
- represented
 - repressed
 - reproached
26. The crowd will probably ... (for) the Chinese athletes.
- cheer
 - chase
 - share
27. The people who are viewing/observing a sporting event are called ...
- specialists
 - event organizers
 - spectators
28. An athlete who does gymnastics is called a
- gymnast
 - gym
 - gymnastics
29. If something is "...", it means that it must be done.
- compulsory
 - comfortable
 - common
30. If something is "...", it means that it doesn't have to be done.
- optimum
 - optic
 - optional
31. An athlete who participates in diving events is called a ...
- diverse
 - diver
 - diving instructor
32. The Olympic torch will be used to ... the Olympic Cauldron during the Opening Ceremony.
- extinguish
 - flame
 - light
33. When a country refuses to send its athletes to the Olympics, it means they are "..." the Olympics.
- boycotting
 - boiling
 - bailing
34. A long stick that one throws as far as possible.
- javelin
 - board
 - track
35. An event when an athlete throws a heavy little metal ball as far as possible.
- javelin
 - shot put
 - pole vault

36. A boxer has to wear these during a boxing match.
 - a) gloves
 - b) mittens
 - c) elbow-pads
37. A tennis player can't play without one of these.
 - a) racket
 - b) racquet
 - c) bat
38. What do fencers use?
 - a) sticks
 - b) javelins
 - c) swords
39. A baseball player uses this to swing at a ball.
 - a) a helmet
 - b) a bat
 - c) a base
40. Without this, you can't make a canoe go faster.
 - a) paddle
 - b) board
 - c) stick
41. My personal trainer told me to ... (my muscles) before every workout to avoid getting hurt.
 - a) strain
 - b) strait
 - c) stretch
42. I ... (= lift weights, go to the gym) twice a week.
 - a) work out
 - b) work
43. If you don't want to shoot the ball, ... it.
 - a) pace
 - b) pass
44. Dwayne Wade was trying to score, but he was ... by another player.
 - a) fouled
 - b) failed
45. The person who makes sure that a game is played according to the rules is called a
 - a) rep/representative
 - b) ref/referee

3. Identify sports and games by their definitions.

1. A long steep sloping platform which people go down on skis and jump off to see how far they can go through the air in sports competitions.
2. The sport of fighting with a long thin sword.
3. A sport in which two people fight by holding each other and trying to make each other fall to the ground.
4. The sport of fighting while wearing big leather gloves.
5. A game for two players, who move their playing pieces according to particular rules across a special board to try to trap their opponent's king (=most important piece).
6. A game played by two people, each with 12 round pieces, on a board of 64 squares [= checkers American English].
7. A sport in which people jump off tall objects such as buildings, bridges, or cliffs, using a parachute.
8. A sport in which you jump off something very high with a long length of special rope that stretches tied to your legs, so that you go up again without touching the ground.
9. A sports competition in which competitors ski across fields and then shoot a rifle.
10. The sport of jumping from a plane and falling through the sky before opening a parachute.
11. The sport of flying using a hang-glider.

12. The sport of swimming under water using special equipment to help you breathe.
13. A long race in which horses jump over gates, water etc.
14. An outdoor game between two teams of nine players, in which players try to get points by hitting a ball and running around four bases.
15. The sport of lifting specially shaped pieces of metal that weigh an exact amount.
16. The sport of jumping over a high bar using a long pole.
17. The sport of travelling in a canoe.
18. The sport of shooting arrows from a bow.
19. The sport of climbing mountains.
20. A Japanese sport or method of defense in which you try to throw your opponent onto the ground.
21. A contest in which two people or teams pull opposite ends of a rope in an attempt to drag the opposition over a central line.
22. An indoor game in which you roll a large heavy ball along a wooden track in order to knock down a group of pins (=wooden objects shaped like bottles).

4. Which sport would all four words be used in? Add a word of your own to each group.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Table	Course	Mat	Ring	Court	Pool	Foil
Net	Hole	Horse	Ropes	Baseline	butterfly	Epee
Bat	Flag	Bars	Corner	Serve	breaststroke	Sabre
backhand	clubs	beam	bell	volley	turn	hit

The table termination

8	9	10	11	12	13
Bow	Track	Racket	Table	Rink	Boat
Arrow	Pedals	Shuttlecock	Pocket	Puck	Rope
Target	Handlebars	Smash	Cue	Stick	Ramp
bull	lap	lob	red	goal	tricks

5. Choose the definitions from 1 — 20 for the following sport terms (in italics). If hesitant, consult a dictionary.

Referee, competition, bat, course, set, umpire, match, stadium, fair play, foul play, contestant, to draw, to kick off, score, stamina, to cheat, runner-up, hammer, puck, consolation prize.

1. A complete game of football.
2. A place where golf is played.
3. Games played to find the best team.
4. Person who judges a game of tennis.
5. Person who judges a game of football.
6. Something used to hit a ball.
7. A place where big sports events take place.
8. Part of a game of tennis or table tennis.
9. The correct playing.
10. The incorrect playing.
11. To finish without either side winning in a game such as football.
12. The number of points that each team or player has won in a game or competition.
13. Physical or mental strength that lets you continue doing something for a long time without getting tired.
14. Someone who competes in a contest.
15. A heavy metal ball on a wire with a handle at the end, which you throw as far as possible as a sport.
16. To start a football game.
17. A hard flat circular piece of rubber that you hit with the stick in the game of ice hockey.
18. A prize that is given to someone who has not won a competition.
19. The person or team that comes second in a race or competition.
20. To behave in a dishonest way in order to win.

6. Use the suitable words from the previous exercise to complete the following sentences.

1. The final ... was Southampton two, Leeds United nil.

2. You need ... to be a long-distance runner.
3. The winner is trained by Warren Stute, ... by his brother Mel Stute.
4. Mack was thrown out of the game for hitting an
5. The match ... off at noon.
6. It showed the ... crossing the goal line at 19:59.
7. Denver has a new airport, a new baseball ... , and a reputation as a good place to live.
8. It's our last ... of the season.
9. Don't look at my cards — that's
10. Ten runners-up received a T-shirt as a ... prize.
11. ... for the game should go through a tough selection process.

7. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. Liverpool drew ... Juventus.
2. Congratulations ... winning the contest!
3. Peter is not happy ... his stamina and has a weight problem.
4. The Americans set ... a new world record in the sprint relay.
5. I am going to take ... archery.
6. ... the one hand, sport is necessary for everybody, while on the other, there are some restrictions.
7. Women are actually superior ... men in some kinds of sport.
8. People's true character is revealed ... games.
9. The team won the game ... the score 4 ... 2.
10. The match ended ... a draw.

8. Match the beginnings (1—8) with the endings.

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. 'Whose side are you on' means... | the winners. |
| 2. It's 2:1 means... | the losers. |
| 3. It's 3:0 means... | score a goal. |
| 4. It's 2:2 means... | shout, whistle, cheer. |
| 5. If the team wins they are called... | which team you are supporting. |
| 6. If it loses the match they are... | it's two to one. |
| 7. Each team tries to... | it's three to nil. |
| 8. When the team scores its supporters... | it's two all. |

9. Complete the following sentences with correct verb forms.

Throw, take, take up (2), begin, beat, catch, lose, score, break, defeat.

1. The match ... at 18 p.m. 2. The goal-keeper ... the ball. 3. He ... it to the right back. 4. The winners ... the losers. 5. The losers ... the game. 6. Most people practise sport. Many of them ... tennis. 7. I can't... the ball. 8. Were many records ... at the Olympics? 9. Congratulations! How many points did you ... by? 10. You should ... jogging. That would help you lose weight. 11. Who has ... the world record for the 1000 meters? Is it a Russian? 12. I only ever once ... a goal, and that was a sheer luck. 13. We've been ... so many times we deserve to be bottom of the league!

10. Translate the following sentences into Russian.

1. Our team won by three goals/points. 2. She broke the Olympic record last year. 3. He holds the record for the 100 meters breast-stroke. 4. *Liverpool* beat *Hamburg* 4-2 yesterday. 5. The teams have never been defeated. 6. How many goals/points have you scored this season? 7. I think I'll take up bowls next spring and give up golf. 8. For many people, sport is a question of winning or losing. 9. The sports were held as usual on the recreation field, *next* to the glove factory. Officials outnumbered spectators, but there were more competitors than ever before. 10. Things began to go wrong and he suffered a number of defeats. 11. Then things went from bad to worse. My uncle was disqualified in the race. What's more, he's been banned from entering the competition for five years.

11. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

board draw lap referee runner-up dive fan oar round whistle

1. While I was rowing across the lake I lost one oar.
2. Neither team deserved to lose and the match ended in a
3. Ruth was well out in front by the end of the fifth
4. After the rugby match David was attacked by an angry
5. Brian impressed everyone with his ... into the pool.
6. Our gym teacher used to make us stop by blowing a
7. During the chess game Carol knocked all the pieces off the
8. Our team was knocked out of the competition in the second
9. During the match one of the spectators offered the ... the glasses.
10. Denis was the race and her sister was

12. Complete the spaces by finding one word which fits in all three sentences.

1. Later in the programme we have highlights of two big matches played earlier today: Ajax met Juventus while Barcelona took on Porto. The weightlifter who allegedly took performance-enhancing drugs has been named today. On my doctor's advice, I took up yoga in order to relax.
2. The transfer of Mario Rossi to Manchester United has been approved by the ... of directors. The new pool has a slide, water chute and diving In any game of chess, the queen is the most powerful piece on the whole
3. Right now Evans is ... in confidence; she needs to start winning a few races again. There was a disappointingly ... turnout for youth club's open day. When you're cycling up a steep hill you will need to be in a ... gear.
4. ... the earth down around the roots after you've planted the flower. Jim's Dad took him out into the middle of the pool and showed him how to ... water. I've got my photos drying out on the kitchen floor, so whatever you do, don't ... on them!
5. Unbelievable-what an amazing ... around! Smith has come from behind to take the gold medal! As I'd never played this card game before, the others let me have another and Walton showed a ... of speed that left his opponents for dead.

HOLIDAY-MAKING

Means of travelling

1. to travel by land, road, sea, air, *w.-c.*
2. to travel by car, bus, train, plane, boat, ferry, ferryboat, catamaran, truck, *w.-c.*

Purpose of traveling

3. to go on business (abroad), a business trip, on necessity, for pleasure, for all-inclusive package holidays, visiting smb, etc, *w.-c.*
4. to go *smw* hitch-hiking, *w.-c.*, to travel light, *w.-c.*
5. to travel on a shoestring, *w.-c.*
6. to thumb a lift *w.-c.*, to trek, *v.*
7. to arrive *at/in*, *phr. v.*, to come to, *phr. v.*, to get into, *phr. v.*
8. to arrive with a train, *w.-c.*, to arrive on horseback, bicycle, foot, *w.-c.*
9. to arrive upon the spot, *w.-c.*, to leave for, *phr. v.*
10. to commute to/from/between, *phr. v.*
11. commute belt, *w.-c.*
12. to catch (to miss) a bus/train etc., *w.-c.*, to reach one's destination, *w.-c.*

People who travel

- | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 13. traveller, <i>n</i> | 20. sun-worshipper, <i>n</i> |
| 14. tourist, <i>n</i> | 21. action-man/woman, <i>n</i> |
| 15. passenger, <i>n</i> | 22. pilgrim, <i>n</i> |
| 16. fellow-traveller, <i>n</i> | 23. emigrant, <i>n</i> |
| 17. holiday-maker, <i>n</i> | 24. motorcycle courier, <i>n</i> |
| 18. vacationer, <i>n</i> | 25. yachtswoman, <i>n</i> |
| 19. culture hunter, <i>n</i> | 26. rambler, <i>n</i> |
| | 27. commuter, <i>n</i> |
| | 28. globetrotter, <i>n</i> |

Tickets

29. single (one-way), *adj*
30. return (round-trip), *adj*
31. day return, *adj*
32. period return, *adj*
33. open return, *adj*
34. season, *adj*
35. circular, *adj*
36. first-class, *adj*
37. second-class, *adj*
38. third class, *adj*
39. ordinary, *adj*
40. economy, *adj*
41. saver, *adj*
42. through, *adj*
43. free, *adj*
44. shuttle, *adj*
45. a ticket for a train, plane, *w.-c*
46. to book tickets to Moscow, *w.-c.*
47. buy in advance, *w.-c.*
48. ticket office, *w.-c.*
49. to stand in a queue at the ticket office, *w.-c.*
50. to make a booking, *w.-c.* / to reserve, *v*
51. to confirm, *v*
52. to cancel, *v*
53. to delay, *v*
54. full fare, *w.-c.*
55. half fare, *w.-c.*
56. to travel half fare, *w.-c.*

Luggage

57. hand luggage, *w.-c.*
58. to register luggage, *w.-c.*
59. to weigh luggage, *w.-c.*
60. luggage (cloak, check) room, *w.-c.* / luggage locker, *w.-c.*
61. to label the luggage, *w.-c.*
62. luggage trolley, *w.-c.*
63. lost and found office, *w.-c.*
64. departure lounge, *w.-c.*

Timetable (schedule)

65. on time, in time, *w.-c.* / as the timetable says, *w.-c.*
66. to keep to schedule, *w.-c.*
67. to be behind schedule, *w.-c.* / to be running late, *w.-c.*
68. departures (arrivals) board, *w.-c.*
69. information office, *w.-c.*
70. budget accommodation, *w.-c.*
71. beaten track, *w.-c.*
72. novelty, *n*
73. bustle, *n*
74. festivity, *n*
75. thoroughfare, *n*
76. paradise, *n*
77. brainwave, *n*
78. to backpack, *v*
79. to get off, *phr. v.*

80. to wear off, *phr. v.*
81. to relish, *v*
82. to be content, *w.-c.*
83. to plunge, *v*
84. to be obsessed, *w.-c.*
85. to hang on heir, *w.-c.*
86. to brandish, *v*
87. to liven up, *phr. v.*
88. to cheat, *v*
89. to be desperate, *w.-c.*,
90. to float, *v*
91. to long for, *phr. v.*
92. to slam, *v*
93. to be the final straw, *w.-c.*
94. to bypass, *v*
95. to intimidate, *v*
96. mercifully, *adv*
97. filthy, *adj*
98. enchanting, *adj*
99. hideous, *adj*
100. chilling, *adj*

Types of traveling

101. travel, *n*
102. trip, *n*
103. journey, *n*
104. voyage, *n*
105. flight, *n*
106. cruise, *n*
107. drive, *n*
108. ride, *n*
109. tour, *n*
110. expedition, *n*
111. excursion, *n*

Means of traveling

112. by road/ car/ coach/ bike / bus. /taxi
113. by railway /train
114. by air / plane/ helicopter
115. by sea /ship/ narrow boat/ speed boat/ ferry/ liner/ hovercraft
116. by underground/ tube/ metro
117. hitchhiking, *n*
118. on foot, *n*
119. on horseback, *n*

Rail travel

120. to get / take / catch a train to..., *w.-c.*
121. to get on/off the train, *w.-c.*
122. to change trains (to change at Moscow for Vladivostok), *w.-c.*
123. to go to Vladivostok via Moscow, *w.-c.*
124. to stop a train by pulling the communication cord, *w.-c.*
125. to arrive (v.) / to pull in, *phr. v.*
126. to leave (v.) / to pull out, *phr. v.*
127. to miss the train, *w.-c.*

Trains

- 128. passenger, *ad.*
- 129. freight, *adj*
- 130. fast, *adj*
- 131. express, *adj*
- 132. slow, *adj*
- 133. stopping, *adj*
- 134. long-distance, *adj*
- 135. local, *adj*
- 136. commuter, *adj*
- 137. way, *adj*
- 138. boat, *adj*
- 139. overnight, *adj*
- 140. through, *adj*
- 141. mixed, *adj*
- 142. down, *adj*
- 143. up, *adj*
- 144. electric, *adj*
- 145. shuttle, *adj*
- 146. wild, *adj*

Car (carriage, van)

- 147. compartment car, *w.-c.*
- 148. sleeping car (sleeper), *w.-c.*
- 149. first (second , third) class car, *w.-c.*
- 150. upper / lower berth, *w.-c.*
- 151. luggage rack, *w.-c.*
- 152. dining / buffet car, *w.-c.*
- 153. to have a seat facing the engine /with one's back to the engine, *w.-c.*
- 154. porter, *n*
- 155. conductor, *n*
- 156. guard, *n*
- 157. ticket collector, *n*

Air travel

- 158. to confirm the flight, *w.-c.*
- 159. to check for a flight, *w.-c.*
- 160. to announce the flight, *w.-c.*
- 161. to board / to get on (off) the plane, *w.-c.*
- 162. to delay the flight, *w.-c.*
- 163. to cancel a flight (because of poor weather conditions), *w.-c.*
- 164. to take off, *phr. v.*
- 165. to land, *v*
- 166. take-off, *n*
- 167. landing, *n*
- 168. forced (emergency) landing, *w.-c.*
- 169. runway, *n*
- 170. to stop for refueling, *w.-c.*
- 171. to hit an air pocket, *w.-c.*
- 172. turbulence, *n*
- 173. to be/feel/get airsick, *w.-c.*
- 174. to hijack a plane, *w.-c.*
- 175. hijacker, *n*
- 176. to smuggle smth, *w.-c.*
- 177. smuggler, *n*
- 178. to fasten the belts, *w.-c.*

Aircrafts

- 179. plane, *n*
- 180. jumbo jet, *n*
- 181. helicopter, *n*

Flights

- 182. domestic, *adj*
- 183. international, *adj*
- 184. charter, *adj*
- 185. nonstop, *adj*

At the terminal

- 186. to check in, *phr. v.*
- 187. to check out, *phr. v.*
- 188. check-in desk, *w.-c.*
- 189. to get a boarding card, *w.-c.*
- 190. to have luggage registered, *w.-c.*
- 191. to go through customs, *w.-c.*
- 192. customs hall, *w.-c.*
- 193. luggage inspection, *w.-c.*
- 194. excess baggage, *w.-c.*
- 195. passport control, *w.-c.*
- 196. boarding gate, *w.-c.*
- 197. departure lounge, *w.-c.*
- 198. waiting room, *w.-c.*
- 199. refreshment room, *w.-c.*

On board: crew

- 200. captain, *n*
- 201. pilot, *n*
- 202. air hostess (stewardess), *n*

Water travel

- 203. harbor, *n*
- 204. ship, *n*
- 205. on board the ship, *w.-c.*
- 206. on shore, *w.-c.*
- 207. life-jacket, *n*
- 208. to aboard, *v*
- 209. to sail, *v*
- 210. to sail off, *phr. v.*
- 211. to embark, *v*
- 212. wave, *n*
- 213. to be seasick, *w.-c.*
- 214. to wreck / tide in, *w.-c.*
- 215. tide out, *w.-c.*
- 216. navigation, *n*
- 217. longitude and latitude, *n*
- 218. crew, *n*

Bus/coach travel

- 219. to catch a bus /coach, *w.-c.*
- 220. get on, *phr. v.*

- 221. get off, *phr. v.*
- 222. get into, *phr. v.*
- 223. conductor, *n*
- 224. inspector, *n*
- 225. ticket collector, *w.-c.*
- 226. driver, *n*
- 227. to keep an eye on traffic lights, *w.-c.*
- 228. reclining seats, *w.-c.*
- 229. air conditioning, *w.-c.*

Places of transport destination

- 230. (bus, shipping, air, airline) terminal / terminus, *n*
- 231. platform, *n*
- 232. taxi rank, *w.-c.*
- 233. bay, *n*
- 234. port, *n*
- 235. lay-by, *n*
- 236. bus station, *w.-c.*
- 237. bus-stop, *n*
- 238. runway, *n*
- 239. to stroll, *v*
- 240. to go as the crow flies, *w.-c.*
- 241. to take the scenic route, *w.-c.*
- 242. to take a short cut, *w.-c.*
- 243. to stride, *v*
- 244. to dawdle, *v*
- 245. to jog, *v*
- 246. to go in single file, *w.-c.*
- 247. to be exhausted, *w.-c.*
- 248. to see off, *phr. v.*
- 249. to pull luggage along the platform, *w.-c.*
- 250. to wander, *v*
- 251. to be off, *phr. v.*
- 252. to hail a taxi, *w.-c.*
- 253. foothill, *v*
- 254. gaiety of people, *w.-c.*
- 255. expatriate, *v*
- 256. gaily, *adv*

Travel arrangements

- 257. to consult, *v*
- 258. to phone the travel agency, *w.-c.*
- 259. to ring up the booking-office, *w.-c.*
- 260. to make an inquiry
- 261. reservation, *w.-c.*
- 262. to inquire about reservations, *w.-c.*
- 263. to book (reserve) a ticket, *w.-c.*
- 264. to call a porter, *w.-c.*
- 265. to carry luggage (suitcases), *w.-c.*
- 266. to say good-bye, *w.-c.*
- 267. to see smb. off, *w.-c.*
- 268. to go on a journey (cruise, voyage, excursion), *w.-c.*
- 269. to make a tour, *w.-c.*
- 270. to be due, *w.-c.*
- 271. to leave, *v*
- 272. arrive, *v*

Choosing a route

- 273. to hike, *v*
- 274. to go on a hike, *w.-c.*
- 275. to go hiking, *w.-c.*
- 276. hiker, *n*
- 277. to walk, *v*
- 278. to stroll, *v*
- 279. walking tour, *w.-c.*
- 280. walker, *n*
- 281. to wander, *v*
- 282. to roam, *v*
- 283. to ramble, *v*
- 284. to choose a route, *w.-c.*
- 285. to discuss plans, *w.-c.*
- 286. to plan a trip, *w.-c.*

Packing

- 287. rucksack, *n*
- 288. knapsack, *n*
- 289. backpack, *n*
- 290. hamper, *n*
- 291. basket, *n*
- 292. to pack clothes (supplies, cooking utensils) into a rucksack, *w.-c.*
- 293. to pack a rucksack, *w.-c.*
- 294. damp-proof, *n*
- 295. sleeping-bag, *n*
- 296. guide-book, *n*
- 297. the spirit of the journey, *w.-c.*
- 298. to be open to all impressions, *w.-c.*
- 299. an inveterate anti-picnicker, *w.-c.*

Nature

- 300. landscape, *n*
- 301. scenery, *n*
- 302. countryside, *n*
- 303. hilly or level countryside, *w.-c.*
- 304. picturesque, *adj*
- 305. vegetation, *n*
- 306. grove, *n*
- 307. slope / steep hill, *w.-c.*
- 308. meditative silence of the morning, *w.-c.*

Weather

- 309. to wind, *v*
- 310. winding, *adj*
- 311. constant (steady) wind, *w.-c.*
- 312. the wind rises, *expr.*
- 313. the wind drives the clouds away, *expr.*
- 314. the wind rings rain, drops, *expr.*
- 315. the weather forecast, *w.-c.*
- 316. to forecast the weather (to predict the weather), *w.-c.*
- 317. dull, *adj*
- 318. wet, *adj*
- 319. damp, *adj*
- 320. cloudy, *adj*

- 321. foggy, *adj*
- 322. windy, *adj*
- 323. it is pouring, *expr.*
- 324. to drizzle, *v*
- 325. it is beginning to drizzle, *expr.*
- 326. to be (to get) wet through, *w.-c.*
- 327. the things are damp / soaked, *expr.*
- 328. fog, *n*
- 329. thick fog, *w.-c.*
- 330. mist, *n*
- 331. the heat is stifling / unbearable, *expr.*
- 332. there is hardly a breath of air, *expr.*
- 333. not a leaf is stirring, *expr.*
- 334. it's 30 (degrees) above (zero) in the shade, *expr.*
- 335. a day to tempt anyone out, *w.-c.*

Meals

- 336. meals in the open air, *w.-c.*

Cooking utensils

- 337. frying-pan, *n*
- 338. to clean / to scrape out a frying-pan
- 339. saucepan
- 340. pot, *w.-c.*
- 341. kettle, *n*
- 342. tea-pot, *n*
- 343. to get a kettle to boil, *w.-c.*
- 344. tin, *n*
- 345. tinned food, *w.-c.*
- 346. tin-opener, *n*
- 347. pocket knife, *w.-c.*
- 348. gas-burner, *n*
- 349. water-container, *n*
- 350. good stuff, *w.-c.*
- 351. eggs and bacon, *w.-c.*
- 352. scrambled eggs, *w.-c.*
- 353. odds and ends, *w.-c.*
- 354. plain/nourishing breakfast, *w.-c.*
- 355. burnt and unappetising-looking mess, *w.-c.*
- 356. flavour, *n*
- 357. to peel / to scrape potatoes, *w.-c.*
- 358. to stir, *v*
- 359. to mix, *v*
- 360. to crack, *v*
- 361. to squash, *v*
- 362. to smash, *v*
- 363. to spill, *v*
- 364. to wash up, *phr. v.*
- 365. like nothing else on earth, *w.-c.*
- 366. to make a fire, *w.-c.*
- 367. to put out the fire, *w.-c.*
- 368. to light a gas-stove, *w.-c.*
- 369. to settle oneself for a meal, *w.-c.*
- 370. to squat down to supper, *w.-c.*
- 371. to give smb. a good appetite, *w.-c.*

Sleep

- 372. to camp out, *phr. v.*
- 373. to sleep out, *phr. v.*
- 374. a picnic site
- 375. to fix (to pitch) a tent, *w.-c.*
- 376. to strike a tent, *w.-c.*
- 377. sleeping-bag, *n*
- 378. to be fast asleep, *w.-c.*
- 379. not to sleep a wink
- 380. torch, *w.-c.*

Bathing and boating

- 381. to look down at the river and shiver, *w.-c.*
- 382. to throw water over oneself, *w.-c.*
- 383. tremendous splash, *w.-c.*
- 384. to dive, *v*
- 385. to swim, *v*
- 386. to have a swim, *w.-c.*
- 387. to run one's boat into a quiet nook, *w.-c.*
- 388. to hire a boat, *w.-c.*
- 389. to row up, *phr. v.*
- 390. down the river, *w.-c.*
- 391. to steer, *v*
- 392. bow, *n*
- 393. tern, *n*
- 394. canoe, *n*
- 395. rowing-boat, *n*
- 396. motor-boat, *n*
- 397. yacht, *n*
- 398. to land, *v*
- 399. to get out, *phr. v.*
- 400. to scull, *v*
- 401. to tow, *v*
- 402. to punt, *v*
- 403. raft, *n*
- 404. to raft, *v*
- 405. strong current, *w.-c.*
- 406. a refreshing bathe, *w.-c.*
- 407. to get upset, *w.-c.*
- 408. to be rampant, *w.-c.*
- 409. to be restless, *w.-c.*
- 410. to rush about from one place to another, *w.-c.*
- 411. to be on the move, *w.-c.*
- 412. to be bound for, *w.-c.*
- 413. to check up, *phr. v.*
- 414. to tick off, *phr. v.*
- 415. to swindle, *v*
- 416. to catch the bug, *w.-c.*
- 417. to linger on, *phr. v.*
- 418. to be exposed to smth, *w.-c.*
- 419. to nod, *v*
- 420. to embrace, *v*
- 421. to be beaten to death, *w.-c.*
- 422. to suffocate, *v*
- 423. to freeze, *v*
- 424. to hump smth on your back, *w.-c.*
- 425. to whisk away, *phr. v.*
- 426. to be on, *phr. v.*
- 427. to mope around smth, *phr. v.*

428. to sizzle, *v*
 429. to tackle, *v*
 430. to be overrun with smth, *w.-c.*
 431. to change beyond recognition, *w.-c.*
 432. to manifest, *v*
 433. to be on agenda, *w.-c.*
 434. to revitalize, *v*
 435. to undermine, *v*
 436. prosperity, *n*
 437. hand-out, *n*
 438. appointed place, *w.-c.*
 439. lien, *n*
 440. snobbery, *n*
 441. hoi polloi, *w.-c.*
 442. stowaway, *n*
 443. hard-up student, *w.-c.*
 444. mobility, *n*
 445. hearty appetite, *w.-c.*
 446. hazard, *n*
 447. adverse effect, *w.-c.*
 448. heritage, *n*
 449. off-beat destination, *w.-c.*
 450. infectious, *adj*
 451. cosmopolitan, *adj*
 452. divine, *adj*
 453. sophisticated, *adj*
 454. insulated, *adj*
 455. portable, *adj*
 456. elaborate, *adj*
 457. indigenous, *adj*
 458. ludicrously, *adv*
 459. to make arrangements about a room, *w.-c.*
 460. to ask for a room, *w.-c.*
 461. to have something free, *w.-c.*
 462. to have vacancies, *w.-c.*
 463. to check in/ out, *w.-c.*
 464. to fill in an arrival card /form, *w.-c.*
 465. to extend a stay, *w.-c.*
 466. room service, *w.-c.*
 467. to fill in a breakfast order, *w.-c.*
 468. to serve breakfast, *w.-c.*
 469. to order for laundry, *w.-c.*
 470. to make a telephone call, *w.-c.*
 471. to dial a number, *w.-c.*
 472. to book a call, *w.-c.*
 473. to put somebody through, *w.-c.*, to call back *w.-c.*

Rooms

474. double, *adj*
 475. single, *adj*
 476. twin-bedded, *adj*
 477. room with private bath, *w.-c.* lounge, *n*
 478. en suite facilities, *w.-c.*
 479. spacious, *adj*
 480. ample, *adj*
 481. functional, *adj*
 482. practical décor, *w.-c.*
 483. interior design, *w.-c.*

Beds

484. single, *adj*
 485. twin, *adj*
 486. double, *adj*
 487. queen, *adj*
 488. waterbed, *n*
 489. roll-away, *n*
 490. hide-a-bed, *n*
 491. "long boys", *adj.*
 492. four-poster bed, *w.-c.*

Staff

493. manager, *n*
 494. assistant manager, *w.-c.*
 495. receptionist, *n*
 496. reception clerk, *w.-c.*
 497. desk clerk, *w.-c.*
 498. telephone operator, *w.-c.*
 499. bell captain, *w.-c.*
 500. bell boy, *w.-c.*
 501. valet, *n*
 502. lift boy, *w.-c.*
 503. chambermaid, *n*
 504. janitor, *n*
 505. repairman, *n*
 506. hall porter, *w.-c.*
 507. courteous, *adj*
 508. of high standards, *w.-c.*
 509. reliant, *adj.*
 510. flawless, *adj*
 511. to anticipate, *v*
 512. to respond to needs, *w.-c.*

Places to stay

513. hotel, *n*
 514. rest home, *w.-c.*
 515. youth hostel, *w.-c.*
 516. guest house, *w.-c.*
 517. inn, *n*
 518. self-catering flat, *w.-c.*
 519. holiday camp, *w.-c.*
 520. B & B, *w.-c.*
 521. tourist camp, *w.-c.*
 522. sanatorium, *n*
 523. camp site, *w.-c.*
 524. chalet holiday home, *w.-c.*
 525. pitch, *n*
 526. camping barn, *w.-c.*
 527. dormitory style accommodation, *w.-c.*

Food facilities

528. restaurant, *n*
 529. eating area, *w.-c.*
 530. full/half board, *w.-c.*
 531. continental breakfast, *w.-c.*

532. full cooked/ freshly cooked/ generous breakfast, *w.-c.*

Price

533. reasonable, *adj*
534. payable, *adj*
535. discount, *n*
536. low cost, *w.-c.*
537. value for money, *w.-c.*
538. acceptable, *adj*
539. to charge an extra percent, *w.-c.*
540. extra charge, *w.-c.*
541. to sign a bill, *w.-c.*
542. cancellation / off-peak season, *w.-c.*
543. requisite, *n*
544. premise, *n*
545. static site, *w.-c.*
546. limited / wide range of facilities, *w.-c.*
547. sophisticated ambience, *w.-c.*
548. impartial assessor, *w.-c.*
549. convivial, *adj.*
550. to full up, *phr. v.*
551. to be scattered, *w.-c.*
552. overall level of quality, *w.-c.*

Time to spare

553. leisure time, *w.-c.*
554. pastime, *n*
555. recreation, *n*
556. relaxation, *n*
557. rest, *n*
558. to have a rest, *w.-c.*
559. the right to rest, *w.-c.*
560. holiday, *n*
561. take a holiday, *w.-c.*
562. travelling, *n*
563. sightseeing, *n*
564. going out for a meal, *w.-c.*
565. entertainment, *n*
566. hobby, *n*

Places of entertainment

567. discoteque, *n*
568. festival, *n*
569. street festivity, *w.-c.*
570. concert, *n*
571. restaurant, *n*
572. cafe, *n*
573. bar, *n:* (wine~, snack~, coffee~)
574. pub, *n*
575. art gallery
576. exhibition, *n*
577. club, *n*
578. sport, *n*

Entertainers

579. singer, *n*
580. dancer, *n*
581. musician, *n*
582. comedian, *n*
583. clown, *n*
584. stunt man, *w.-c.*

Hobbies

585. walking, *n*
586. cycling, *n*
587. reading, *n*
588. collecting, *n*
589. making model planes, *w.-c.*
590. weaving baskets, *w.-c.*
591. gardening, *n*
592. sightseeing, *n*
593. mountaineering, *n*
594. needlework, *n*
595. pottery, *n*
596. tapestry, *n*
597. photography, *n*
598. driving, *n*
599. drawing, *n*
600. painting, *n*
601. skiing, *n*
602. acting, *n*
603. dancing, *n*
604. singing, *n*
605. playing chess, *w.-c.*
606. playing instruments, *w.-c.*
607. making sculptures, *w.-c.*
608. taking photographs, *w.-c.*
609. arranging flowers, *w.-c.*
610. jumping from a plane, *w.-c.*
611. climbing rocks, *w.-c.*
612. work with wood (stone), *w.-c.*
613. grow plants (flowers, vegetables), *w.-c.*
614. build miniature homes with wood, (stone) *w.-c.*
615. collecting stamps (stickers, coins, badges), *w.-c.*
616. looking after animals (birds, fish), *w.-c.*
617. making things to eat, *w.-c.*
618. watching bullfights, *w.-c.*
619. playing at the stock market, *w.-c.*
620. playing lottery, *w.-c.*
621. gambling in a casino, *w.-c.*
622. gazing into space, *w.-c.*

Associated activities

623. to participate, *v*
624. to be a member of, *w.-c.*
625. to be interested in, *w.-c.*
626. to be a follower of, *w.-c.*
627. to spend time (on), *w.-c.*
628. to be mad about, *w.-c.*

- 629. to be keen on, w.-c.
- 630. to do smth for one's own enjoyment, w.-c.
- 631. to work for charity, w.-c.
- 632. to help out at socialise, w.-c.

Stages of culture shock

- 633. tourist, *n*
- 634. shock, *n*
- 635. adjustment, *n*
- 636. acceptance, *n*
- 637. (acculturation) / re-entry shock, w.-c.
- 638. to witness, *v*
- 639. a witness, *n*
- 640. to betray woeful ignorance w.-c.

- 641. to bear in mind, w.-c.
- 642. to ease and comfort, w.-c.
- 643. to grumble, *v*
- 644. to adjust, *v*
- 645. to identify, *v*
- 646. to alter, *v*
- 647. to institute *v*
- 648. to be frustrated, w.-c., to be confused, w.-c.
- 649. expatriate, *adj*
- 650. benefit, *n*
- 651. bicultural, *adj*
- 652. odious, *adj*
- 653. discourteous, *adj*
- 654. ridiculous, *adj*
- 655. adaptable, *adj*

Exercises

1. Underline the most suitable word.

1. You mustn't *ride/drive* a motorbike without a crash helmet.
2. She told him to *get in/get on* the car and fasten his seat belt.
3. Trains to the airport *travel/run* every half hour.
4. The pilot couldn't *drive/fly* the plane in such bad weather.
5. I have a look at the train *schedule/timetable* to find out when the next one arrives.
6. We were late so we had to *take/catch* a taxi.
7. I left my house a bit late and I *lost/missed* the bus.

2. Give synonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. flight attendant | 11. ferry |
| 2. restaurant car | 12. constant rain |
| 3. subway | 13. countryside |
| 4. to arrive | 14. to catch a bus (2) |
| 5. to get a train | 15. to go on foot |
| 6. light luggage | 16. fast train |
| 7. knapsack | 17. to get airsick |
| 8. to fix a tent | 18. carriage |
| 9. wet | 19. departure lounge |
| 10. to be behind the schedule | 20. emergency landing |

3. Give antonyms to the following words.

To leave, to have a seat facing the engine, to check in, to miss a train, to cancel the flight, to get on a train, lower berth, take-off, tide in, journey, down train, international flight.

4. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. They'll arrive ... Los Angeles ... the 7.45 train.
2. I look forward to spending my holiday ... a big ship.
3. Why are you going ... foot? Why have you got ... your car?
4. We expected him to arrive ... road. But he came ... rail instead.
5. I've been ... Athens two times. Each time I went there ... plane. This year I'm going there ... my car.
6. Quick! Get ... the bus. That's our stop.
7. In summer I go ... work ... my bike.
8. I've been ... Rome since Monday.
9. Don, you prefer to travel ... air or ... train?
10. Jane got ... the taxi and asked the driver to take her ... Trafalgar Square.

11. James had to set ... at dawn to catch the early train.
12. What time did the plane take ...?
13. People can travel ... foot, ... car, ... plane, or even ... horseback.
14. Can I check in here ... the Air France flight ... Paris?
15. Our cabin is ... a lower deck.
16. I used to hitch myself, so now I always pick ... people ... the side ... the road.
17. Christie did not like long voyages because she suffered ... seasickness.

5. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. A kind of a seat when you can lower the back of the seat so that you can lean back in it is
 - a) a seat
 - b) a reclining seat
 - c) a recline seat
 - d) a lining seat
2. He lost all his money in a casino in Vegas and had to ... back to San Francisco.
 - a) run
 - b) hitchhike
 - c) ride
 - d) tour
3. You can buy goods cheaply at a
 - a) shop
 - b) duty-free shop
 - c) platform
 - d) airport
4. One of the separate areas into which a train is divided is called
 - a) compartment
 - b) berth
 - c) rack
 - d) area
5. A carriage on a train where meals are served is a
 - a) car
 - b) dining car
 - c) table
 - d) snack car
6. A boat that carries people or goods across a river or a narrow area of water is a
 - a) passenger ship
 - b) liner
 - c) freight
 - d) ferry
7. He stopped the train by pulling the communication
 - a) card
 - b) rope
 - c) cord
 - d) button
8. I think we have hit ... as the plane suddenly moved down.
 - a) an air pocket
 - b) an air hole
 - c) airport
 - d) a sky hole
9. The station or stop at the end of a railway or bus line is a
 - a) terminal
 - b) stop

- c) platform
- d) terminus

10. Once when we travelled ... we forgotten to refill the petrol tank.

- a) by ship
- b) by car
- c) by bike
- d) by plane

6. Complete each sentence with the most appropriate word from your active vocabulary.

1. We **t** ... 100 miles on our first days.
2. Every year he was supposed to go, and every year he could think of excuses for not making the **j**...
3. Our train leaves from **p** ... 7.
4. We couldn't afford a vacation but made a few day **t** ... into Las Vegas.
5. My father wanted to get home quickly so he went to the **t** ... **r** ... and hired a **t**
6. Due to the large amounts of **b** ... **t** ... included in the job the boss thinks you should receive an increase in salary.
7. He looked around the **t** ... at the other commuters, all as bored with their jobs as he was.
8. We **s** ... once a week, and as Malta is our first point of call, the **v** ... takes about six days.
9. The Paris-London line will have a vessel **s** ... the port of London on April 23.
10. I waited at the **b** ... **s** ... for ten minutes, and then two busses **a**

7. Complete each sentence with a word from the box.

a)

departure lounge	feel sick	sea	announcement
flight	delayed	deck	airport

One day my friend was supposed to take a (1) ... from London to Paris. He got to the (2) ..., checked in quite early and then went straight to the (3) ... to read a newspaper while he waited. Soon he heard an (4) ...: "All flights to and from Paris are (5) ... because of heavy snowfall last night". "If only I had decided to go by (6) ...," my friend thought. "It would have been quicker in the end and even if I sometimes (7) ... while crossing the Channel, it can be quite pleasant sitting on the (8) ..., watching the seagulls flying above.

b)

ticket	luggage room	ticket office	timetable
window	platform	non-smoking	carriages
compartment	train	buffet car	railway station

On Friday afternoon Jean arrived at the (1) ... and went to the (2) ... to pick up a suitcase she had left there earlier in the morning. Then she went to the (3) ... and asked for a second-class (4) ... to Littleton. A few minutes later she checked the (5) ... to see where her (6) ... was about to leave. It was (7) ... 12. When she reached the platform, the (8) ... were almost full. She was lucky to find a (9) ... seat. It was also a (10) ... (11) ... since Jean was a non-smoker. She wanted to have a bite, but there was no (12) ... on the train.

c)

ticket	aisle	customs	hand luggage
check in	took off	boarding pass	departure lounge
luggage rack	security check	landed	taxi

Sandra went to Heathrow as she was going to Athens for the weekend. She had only one suitcase to (1) ..., her handbag went as a (2) She gave her (3) ... to the check-in clerk and asked if she could have an (4) ... seat. The clerk gave her a (5) ... and asked her to go to the (6) But before Sandra got there, she had to go through a (7) The plane (8) ... on time and an hour and a half later (9) ... in Athens. Sandra took her handbag from the (10) ... and went to pick up her suitcase. Finally she passed through the (11) ... and took a (12) ... to get to the hotel.

5. Photography
6. Do-It-Yourself
7. Swimming
8. Cycling

11. Both options make sense. Underline the one which forms a common collocation.

Last week well over a thousand people (1) *took place in/ took part in* our local round-the-city 10-kilometre fun run. This kind of race doesn't normally (2) *appeal to me/ amuse me*, as, frankly, I'm not really (3) *cut out for/ right for* long distance running. But I've got two friends who are dead keen runners and who keep going on about the (4) *beneficial/ positive* effect of running. So I decided to run, partly for that reason and partly to (5) *earn/ raise* money for charity. Friends and colleagues agreed to (6) *sponsor/ support* me, and pay for each mile I completed. Well, I hadn't done much training for the big event, and after two kilometers I was (7) *gasping/ panting* for breath, so I settled down to a slow job and resigned myself to plodding along with the (8) *strugglers/ stragglers* at the back of the race. At least I finished, and was very pleased with myself, as I didn't need to stop. I timed myself with a stop-watch, and reckon I (9) *crossed/ arrived at* the finishing line in 43 minutes — not bad for a novice. The heat proved too much for a few people who'd gone off too fast for their capabilities and ended up (10) *suffering from/ showing* exhaustion. Apparently, the course was very flat, and both of my friends ran a (11) *personal best/ personal record*. The winner (12) *surpassed/ broke* the course record. I was actually very impressed with the whole event; the organization was first-class, with medical volunteers (13) *on duty/ on standby* throughout, and drinks (14) *stops/stations* every few kilometres of the route. So now the charity of my choice is £150 the richer, and as for me, I'm well and truly bitten by the running bug. I go running with my friends regularly now, and I'm actually starting to (15) *catch up with/ get near to* them!

12. Complete each sentence with a word formed from the word in capitals.

1. The new leisure centre doesn't quite come up to my expectations .
2. There was a bare ... of people at the youth club.
3. Helen's solo crossing of the Pacific was a
4. We ... go to the pub before lunch on Sunday.
5. All the runners, with the ... of Mark, were exhausted.
6. Our club has just purchased new sports
7. Our city has some open spaces but they are not very
8. It is possible to ... between a hobby and an interest?
9. Nowadays ... numbers of people are taking up jogging.
10. Leisure habits won't change much in the ... future.

- expect
- hand
- remark
- vary
- except
- equip
- access
- distinct
- increase
- see

13. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best completes each collocation or fixed phrase.

Very few popular (1) c sports today remain amateur in any sense of the word. In the past, even in cases where payment to players or athletes was forbidden, many sports tolerated what became known as "shamateurism", and even the sports governing (2) ... turned a blind eye to such (3) ... as the paying of "expenses". More recently, sport has become, in effect, a (4) ... of the entertainment industry and the elite (5) ... in sports such as swimming, tennis, football and athletics can expect to become very rich. This worries some people, who complain that the old Olympic ideal has been lost, but the fact is, sport has become more and more professional in the wider sense, *not* only requiring total dedication from (6) ... champions, but also expensive facilities, training and nutritional advice.

	a	b	c	d
1	audience	watching	spectator	viewing
2	associations	confederations	authorities	bodies
3	practices	occurrences	acts	operations
4	branch	division	wing	limb
5	doers	players	makers	performers
6	hopeful	aspiring	striving	wishful

14. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best completes each collocation or fixed phrase.

Most big cities were build long before heyday of the private car. As a result they rarely have enough space for moving traffic or parked vehicles, and long queues of (1) c vehicles are common sight. Indeed some cities end up being almost permanently (2) ... during the day. Those that have a relatively free (3) ... of traffic at non-peak periods of the day do not escape either. The (4) ... hour of early morning or early evening can easily see traffic brought to a (5) The effects of exhaust (6) ... on air pollution in cities has been well documented. Buses might be seen as the solution, but they move slowly because of the sheer (7) ... of other traffic, thus encouraging more commuters to abandon (8) ... transport.

	a	b	c	d
1	standing	settled	stationary	static
2	stuffed	saturated	crammed	congested
3	flow	current	tide	flood
4	push	rush	hasty	hurry
5	standstill	hold-u	jam	freeze
6	smells	odours	fumes	stinks
7	size	volume	breadth	depth
8	civic	mass	public	popular

15. Match each person with one of the comments (a — j).

hitchhiker conductor passenger driver traffic warden commuter steward
passer-by pedestrian rambler

- I love wandering through the countryside along deserted footpaths.
- I'll bring you your drink in just a minute, madam.
- I've been waiting all morning at this roundabout for someone to stop.
- I was just walking down the street opposite the bank when I saw it happen.
- I've spent the last half an hour looking for a sport. It's hopeless.
- I'll ring the bell for you, love, when it's time to get off.
- The sign clearly says two hours only and you've been here all day.
- It's just impossible getting across the road here. We need a subway.
- Do you think you could go a little more slowly, I'm a bit nervous.
- This train is late every morning. It has been for years.

rambler

16. Complete the text with words formed from the words in capitals.

The Manager
 Transworld Air
 Portugal Street
 London

Dear Sir or Madam!

I traveled last week on a Transworld Airbus from London Gatwick to Copenhagen. This was the (1) outward journey of a holiday in Denmark, a (2) ... tour arranged through a company called 'Sunset'. My (3) ... was due to leave at 8.30 am on Tuesday 25th November, but did not in fact leave until 20.30, a delay of more than Eight hours. The reason given was that vital (4) ... work had to be carried out. Although all passenger were given a free meal, *no* other offer of (5) ... was given. Such a long delay is totally (6) ... , and I feel justified in the circumstances in requesting some Form of financial (7) ... I have written to the tour (8) ..., who denied responsibility and advised me to write to you.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,
 Charles Rogers

out
 pack
 fly
 maintain
 assist
 accept
 compensate
 operative

17. Both options make sense. Underline the one which forms a common collocation.

1. We managed to complete our journey *ahead of /in front of* schedule.
2. On our way to York, we *divided /broke* our journey in Peterborough.
3. As I wasn't coming back by train, I asked for a *single /simple* ticket.
4. The two coaches collided /bumped, but luckily no one was *injured /wounded*.
5. There has been widespread public *enmity /opposition* to the plan for a new road.
6. My car skidded /slipped off the road and hit a tree.
7. The train was packed, and there was standing *place /room* only.
8. Look at that enormous goods /industrial train — it must have 20 or 30 wagons!
9. The police accused Donald of breaking the speed *limit /restriction*.
10. The Chairman made a *brisk /flying* visit to the company's new office in Brussels.

18. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best completes each sentence.

Anyone who has gone on a skiing holiday at a ski (1) d of any size will be familiar with the age-old problem — the eternal wait for ski lifts and cable cars. Well, there is an alternative. If you feel like something just a little different why not try heli-skiing in Canada? Somewhere in the snowy wastes of the Rocky Mountains the helicopter will deposit you and your group onto a slope of virgin snow that you have all to yourself. It is all a (2) ... cry from the busiest slopes of, say, Switzerland, France and Italy. You are fifty miles from the nearest town and there is nothing remotely (3) ... a ski-lift, so you have to (4) ... on legs, skis and the chopper. You might see the (5) ... mountain-goat or grizzly bear, but there won't be (6) ... of other skiers. There are one or two disadvantages. Your friendly helicopter pilot might just put you down in a five-metre snow (7) And freezing weather might ground your helicopter and leave you (8) in the wilderness.

	a	b	c	d
1	sport	haunt	refuge	resort
2	different	strange	far	long
3	resembling	appearing	seeming	looking
4	count	trust	rely	reckon
5	occasional	sometime	incidental	irregular
6	bunches	hordes	thongs	swarms
7	dune	pile	mound	drift
8	deserted	stranded	marooned	aground

19. Replace the words underlined in each sentence (1—8) with a form of one of the following words changing them if necessary.

accelerate ascend collide dismount fasten alight endanger reverse

1. Ann got off her horse and picked up her riding hat.
2. As the plane went faster down the runway, David began to sweat nervously.
3. Without realizing it, Jim drove backwards into a lamp post.
4. In thick fog, the two ships ran into each other outside the harbor.
5. Passengers who wish to get off at Hove should travel in the front coach.
6. Please do up your safety belt before we begin the journey.
7. The captain refused to put at risk the safety of the crew.
8. The balloon rose up gracefully into the summer sky.

dismounted

20. Complete the spaces by finding one word which fits in all three sentences.

1. It only takes one small accident to hold up the traffic for several hours. The new Atlantic airbus will hold about 700 passengers. Like it or not, it is the train and not the car which will hold the key to the future of domestic travel.
2. Why don't you just get the goods delivered to your house, and ... yourself a two-hour car journey into the city-centre? By driving at 70 km/h instead of 100, you can ... a lot of petrol. I'm trying to ... up for a trip a Canada, so I can't afford to buy much at the moment.

3. The Department of Transport have ... a deadline of 1 June for completion of the new motorway. Because of the strike by air traffic controllers, delays are ... to continue well into next week. The trains in Switzerland are so punctual you can ... your watch by them.
4. The train was delayed because of ice on the After the accident there was a solid ... of cars stretching back for several miles. In a new initiative announced today, police are to take a harder ... on speeding motorists.
5. After a while the ... we had been following became thick undergrowth. Right, *now*, I want you to run twice around the ... for a warm-up. Sorry, I've rather lost ... of my argument.

21. Paraphrase the following.

To accommodate guests, to be full (hotels), to have a single room, to fill the registration card, to leave the hotel, to run late, to wait on smb, free rooms, amenities, outside room.

22. Give synonyms to the following words.

Leisure time, talk show, to televise, TV-set, take part in.

23. Match the words to make expressions.

- | | |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| 1. gazing | a) in a casino |
| 2. do smth. | b) control |
| 3. collect | c) at socials |
| 4. weaving | d) into space |
| 5. gambling | e) for one's own enjoyment |
| 6. remote | f) baskets |
| 7. help out | j) stamps |

24. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

1. Lisa often dreams gazing ... space.
2. Architects usually work ... stone.
3. The most suitable activity for the old is looking ... pets.
4. My friend is keen ... climbing rocks.
5. Jane does needlework ... her own enjoyment.

25. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Джон больше тратит время на рисование, чем зарабатывает им себе на жизнь.
2. Его мама страстно увлекается театром.
3. Многие известные люди занимаются благотворительностью.
4. Только в цирке можно увидеть настоящих фокусников и клоунов.
5. У каждого работающего человека есть право на отдых.
6. Гончарное дело и гобеленоплетение — увлечения наших предков, актуальны и поныне.

CINEMA AND TELEVISION

Cinema

1. cinema (house)/movie theatre, *n*
2. movie house, *n*
3. picture palace, *n*
4. open-air theatre, *n*
5. cinema with continuous performance, *n*
6. drive-in-theatre, *n*
7. film / movie / (motion) picture, *n*
8. to go to the cinema (a movie, movies, pictures)
9. normal screen, *w-c*

10. wide /large/broad screen, *w-c*
11. the first (second) showing /the first night / premiere, *n*
12. entrance (exit), *n*
13. showing (performance, programme) begins at... (ends at...)
14. colour poster, *w-c*
15. trailer, *n*
16. the box office / the ticket office, *n*
17. to book tickets, *w-c*

Genres

18. action film: film noir, martial art film, "blaxploitation" film, disaster film, *n*
19. adventure film, *n*
20. comedy: screwball, slapstick, spoofs, romantic comedy, black comedy, *n*
21. crime and gangster film, *n*
22. drama film: melodrama, epics, romantic drama, *n*
23. historical film/epic: biopic film, medieval romp, "sword and sandal" film, *n*
24. horror film/ spine-chiller, *n*
25. musical, *n*
26. science fiction film/ sci-fi film, *n*
27. war film, *n*
28. western, *n*
29. thriller/suspense film, *n*
30. detective/mystery film, *n*
31. romance film, *n*
32. supernatural film, *n*
33. fantasy film, *n*
34. road film, *n*
35. sports film, *n*

Non-genre films

36. documentary film, *n*
37. foreign film, *n*
38. educational film, *n*
39. animated cartoon, *n*
40. puppet film, *n*
41. serial film, *n*
42. silent film, *n*
43. classic film, *n*
44. cult film, *n*
45. children's film, *n*
46. theatrical film, *n*
47. "X" film', *n*
48. colour (black-and-white) film, *n*
49. mute (sound, dubbed) film, *n*
50. full-length, short-length) film, *n*
51. short, two (three) part film, *n*
52. newsreel, *n*
53. feature film, *n*
54. cliff-hanger, *n*
55. star-studded film, *n*
56. the screen version (adaptation) of the novel
57. the latest release, *n*

Parts of films

58. scene: outdoor (indoor) scene, the opening scene, the final scene, crowd scene, *n*
59. episode, *n*

- 60. still, *n*
- 61. shot, *n*
- 62. long shot, *n*
- 63. close-up, *n*
- 64. fade-out, *v*
- 65. dissolve, *v*
- 66. panning, *n*
- 67. caption: the titles, the credits, *n*
- 68. subtitle, *n*
- 69. flash-back(s), *n*
- 70. edited film, *n*
- 71. the rushes, *n*

Cinema work

- 72. to shoot (produce, make) a film, *w-c*
- 73. to make a screen version (adaptation) of a novel.
- 74. to screen a novel (play, story) / to adapt a novel for the screen/ to film a novel, *w-c*
- 75. to play (act) on the screen, *w-c*
- 76. to release a picture, *w-c*
- 77. to come out (about a film), *w-c*
- 78. to go into production, *w-c*
- 79. to remake a film, *w-c*
- 80. to reissue a film, *w-c*
- 81. to be dubbed in Russian /to present a film in Russian, *w-c*
- 82. co-production / joint production, *n*
- 83. directed by ... , *w-c*
- 84. scenery and costumes by..., *w-c*
- 85. the songs set to music by ... , *w-c*
- 86. to screen well/ to screen badly, *w-c*
- 87. the soundtrack, *n*
- 88. ad-lib, *v*
- 89. cue, *n*
- 90. props, *n*
- 91. setting, *n*
- 92. clapper board, *n*

Cinema workers

- 93. producer, *n*
- 94. film director, *n*
- 95. art director, *n*
- 96. cast-director, *n*
- 97. camera-man, *n*
- 98. script-writer, *n*
- 99. animator, *n*
- 100. costume designer, *n*
- 101. script girl, *n*
- 102. extra, *n*

Cinema-goers

- 103. film goers/cinemagoers, *n*
- 104. audience, *n*
- 105. film fans, *n*
- 106. to watch the film (screen), *w-c*
- 107. to project onto screen, *w-c*
- 108. to watch smb. acting on the screen, *w-c*
- 109. to see a film, *w-c*

Actors and acting

110. a screen test, *n*
111. the cast, *n*
112. comedian, *n*
113. stuntman, *n*
114. stand-in, *n*
115. ingénue, *n*
116. an actor of great promise
117. leading actor, *n*
118. star, *n*
119. heroine, *n*
120. heartthrob, *n*
121. villain, *n*
122. the main (leading, title, key), *a*
123. to play small (supporting, minor) role, *w-c*
124. to co-star, *v*
125. to portray a character, *w-c*
126. to give a convincing (memorable, captivating, brilliant, superb) portrayal of, *w-c*
127. to give a magnificent performance as ... (in), *w-c*
128. to take (gain) the best actress (actor) award (title), *w-c*
129. to create a true- to-life image, *w-c*
130. to make the most of the role, *w-c*
131. to bring to life on the screen, *w-c*
132. to come alive on the screen, *w-c*
133. a typical *N* role, *w-c*
134. to outshine everybody else, *w-c*
135. a new *N* film, *w-c*
136. to star in a role, *w-c*
137. to be miscast (ill-chosen), *w-c*
138. to have the appetite for smth, *w-c*
139. to be cast to advantage, *w-c*
140. to be in the limelight, *w-c*
141. straw-hat circuit, *n*

Effect. Impression

142. to have an impact on, *w-c*
143. to be mesmerized, *w-c*
144. to have aesthetic and educational force, *w-c*
145. the film deals with (depicts, presents, tells of), *w-c*
146. the message of the film, *w-c*
147. to win universal acclaim, *w-c*
148. to praise unreservedly, *w-c*
149. to leave a deep and lasting impression on, *w-c*
150. to appeal so much to the audience, *w-c*
151. to comfort and soothe the audience, *w-c*
152. to present with supreme technical competence, *w-c*
153. to be (make) a hit with the public, *w-c*
154. a delightful, amusing comedy, *w-c*
155. entertaining, *a*
156. to mar a film, *w-c*
157. to leave smb. cold, *w-c*
158. extravagant setting and lavish costumes, *w-c*
159. to amuse and awoke laughter, *w-c*
160. to provoke hidden fear, *w-c*
161. to scare to death, *w-c*
162. empty of serious content, *w-c*
163. a flop, *n*
164. a good film, *w-c*
165. not without flaws, *w-c*

- 166. plot-driven presentation, *w-c*
- 167. to be focused on smth, *w-c*
- 168. a run-of-the-mill film, *w-c*
- 169. non-stop motion, *w-c*
- 170. not a film to everyone's taste, *w-c*
- 171. not an easy film to watch, *w-c*
- 172. obscure and complex ideas, *w-c*

Exercises

1. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

- 1. to give ... a convincing character
 - a) out
 - b) in
 - c) —
 - d) up
- 2. to appeal so much ... the audience
 - a) on
 - b) with
 - c) for
 - d) to
- 3. to be cast ... advantage
 - a) to
 - b) with
 - c) out
 - d) on
- 4. to leave a deep impression ... somebody
 - a) for
 - b) at
 - c) to
 - d) on
- 5. addiction ... the TV screen
 - a) for
 - b) to
 - c) on
 - d) at
- 6. to adapt a novel ... the screen
 - a) for
 - b) to
 - c) at
 - d) on
- 7. to make a hit ... the public
 - a) on
 - b) with
 - c) at
 - d) of
- 8. to portray ...the character
 - a) for
 - b) in
 - c) out
 - d) —
- 9. not a film ... everyone's taste
 - a) for

- b) at
- c) to
- d) on

10. to be....the air

- a) in
- b) —
- c) on
- d) at

2. Choose synonyms for the following expressions.

1. the film deals with

- a) the film outshines
- b) the film tells of
- c) the film renders about
- d) the film is directed by

2. the main idea of the film

- a) a rhyme
- b) a message
- c) a theme
- d) a passage

3. to be miscast

- a) to discuss
- b) to outshine
- c) to spoil
- d) to be ill-chosen

4. a newsreader

- a) a talker
- b) an anchorman
- c) a programmer
- d) a vice reader

5. the latest release

- a) a trailer
- b) the rushes
- c) the credits
- d) a new film

6. to shoot the film

- a) to sell a film
- b) to ban a film
- c) to produce a film
- d) to throw away a film

7. the audience

- a) film-goers
- b) film-makers
- c) film-sitters
- d) film-doers

8. a title role

- a) a head role
- b) a screw role
- c) a key role
- d) a large role

9. a sitcom
 - a) a situation
 - b) a cartoon
 - c) a game
 - d) a situation comedy
10. a trailer
 - a) an advertisement
 - b) a screen test
 - c) a flash-back
 - d) soundtrack

3. Choose antonyms for the following expressions.

1. to mar a film
 - a) to spoil a film
 - b) to make a flop
 - c) to make a hit
 - d) to make a run-of-the-mill film
2. to release a picture
 - a) to present a film
 - b) to come out
 - c) to reissue a film
 - d) to go into production
3. a mute film
 - a) a sound film
 - b) an "X" film
 - c) a silent film
 - d) a flash-back
4. a supporting role
 - a) a minor role
 - b) a small role
 - c) a bit-part
 - d) a key role
5. a full-length film
 - a) a two part film
 - b) a short film
 - c) a newsreel
 - d) a serial
6. to win universal acclaim
 - a) to achieve the desired results
 - b) to appeal to the audience
 - c) to leave the audience cold
 - d) to praise unreservedly
7. a run-of-the-mill film
 - a) a gripping film
 - b) a slow-moving film
 - c) a mystery
 - d) a dragged-out film
8. a key role
 - a) a head role
 - b) a minor role
 - c) a title role
 - d) a leading role

9. an evening show
 - a) a night performance
 - b) the opening scene
 - c) a matinee programme
 - d) the second showing
10. a long shot
 - a) a flash-back
 - b) an episode
 - c) a still
 - d) a close-up

4. Choose the most suitable verb form to complete each sentence.

1. If you ... a famous film star, what would you say to him?
 - a) meet
 - b) met
 - c) have met
 - d) would meet
2. Bill ... the watch if he hadn't seen a commercial on TV.
 - a) didn't buy
 - b) wouldn't buy
 - c) wouldn't have bought
 - d) will not buy
3. Cinema ... help a lot in the field of education.
 - a) can
 - b) must
 - c) ought to
 - d) has to
4. If only they ... an opportunity to watch him acting on the screen today.
 - a) would have
 - b) would have had
 - c) have
 - d) had
5. Violence ... on the screen.
 - a) can't be shown
 - b) shouldn't be shown
 - c) is not to be shown
 - d) needn't be shown
6. It's high time they ... the novel.
 - a) screen
 - b) screened
 - c) would screen
 - d) would have screened
7. It's a pity David isn't here. He ... amused.
 - a) would be
 - b) were
 - c) would have been
 - d) had been
8. My favourite actress ... play the leading role in the comedy.
 - a) has to
 - b) must
 - c) is to
 - d) should

9. If he hadn't died so young I'm sure he ... a famous musician now.
- would be
 - would have been
 - was
 - were
10. Literary works be adapted for the screen as people simply stop reading fiction: seeing a film is "easier" than reading a book.
- can't
 - may not
 - shouldn't
 - mustn't

5. Choose the most suitable word or phrase to complete each sentence.

1. Could you ... the television on, please?
- switch
 - turn
 - make
 - change
2. Jill Newman was a ... on News at Ten.
- commentator
 - contestant
 - quiz master
 - newsreader
3. Did you watch the ... about the history of India?
- soap opera
 - documentary
 - variety show
 - installment
4. A scene showing a large crowd in the distance is called
- close-up
 - long shot
 - panning
 - fade-out
5. An adventure that is set with many exciting episodes in outer space is a
- romantic comedy
 - science fiction film
 - animated film
 - popular science film
6. A hand drawn film using no real actors is a(an)
- animated film
 - puppet film
 - dubbed film
 - disaster film
7. It's a fantastic If you answer ten questions correctly, you can win a million pounds.
- chat show
 - drama series
 - magazine programme
 - game show
8. I think Jon Botson is a great He gets very excited when he describes somebody scoring a goal in a football match.
- celebrity
 - commentator
 - correspondent
 - anchorman

9. A substitute for the leading man during an auto accident scene is a (an)... .
- ingénue
 - extra
 - stand-in
 - stunt man
10. ... are actors in films- but not in the most important parts.
- Stunts
 - Film stars
 - Co-stars
 - Leading men

6. Complete the texts with the following words.

quiz audience mass media channels newscasts broadcast soap-opera viewers commercials viewing time

TV is one of the ... kinds. Television programmes are ... 24 hours a day. Average ... per person is over 17 hours a week. Modern TV offers several programmes on different

In addition to regular ... you see plays and films, operas and ballets, quizzes and sporting events. But a peculiar feature of modern TV is a It is s sentimental serial drama dealing with domestic problems... on TV gives us information about different products and it makes easier to choose things to buy. TV games attract a large ... , too. During TV ... programs TV viewers answer different questions.

Documentary location role director cast box-office studio critical performance plot

Marion Brando is a superb actor and in "On the Waterfront" he gave his finestIt is his best-known The ... also included Eva Marie Saint and Karl Malden and the film's ..., Elia Kazan, never made a better film. Parts of the film were shot in the ... in Hollywood, but a lot was made on ... in the streets of New York, which makes it at times like aThe critics loved the film but it was not only a ... success. It was a great ... success as well, and made an enormous profit. The ... is about a young man's attempt to be a boxing champion.

BOOKS AND READING

- | | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. absorbing, <i>adj</i> | 24. blues, <i>n</i> |
| 2. ambiguous, <i>adj</i> | 25. blurb, <i>n</i> |
| 3. assurance, <i>n</i> | 26. borderline case |
| 4. assure, <i>v</i> | 27. boo, <i>v</i> |
| 5. assured, <i>adj</i> | 28. book, <i>n</i> |
| 6. attend, <i>v</i> | • <i>borrow a book</i> |
| 7. authentic, <i>adj</i> | • <i>glance over a book</i> |
| 8. authorized, <i>adj</i> | • <i>loan a book</i> |
| 9. autobiography, <i>n</i> | • <i>pore over a book</i> |
| 10. autograph, <i>n</i> | • <i>renew a book</i> |
| 11. award-winning author | • <i>thumb through a book</i> |
| 12. background, <i>n</i> | • <i>books vulnerable to theft</i> |
| 13. be banned from (the library) | • <i>keep books that are overdue</i> |
| 14. be knowledgeable about | • <i>rare books</i> |
| 15. bestseller, <i>n</i> | • <i>book with dense print/loose pages</i> |
| 16. bestselling, <i>adj</i> | 29. bookmark, <i>n</i> |
| 17. bewildering, <i>adj</i> | 30. book bound in leather/with gilt edges |
| 18. bibliography, <i>n</i> | 31. bookplate, <i>n</i> |
| 19. bias, <i>n</i> | 32. bookworm, <i>n</i> |
| • <i>be accused of bias</i> | 33. borderline, <i>adj</i> |
| 20. bind, <i>v</i> | • <i>borderline case</i> |
| 21. binding, <i>n</i> | 34. bow, <i>n</i> |
| 22. biography, <i>n</i> | 35. breathtaking, <i>adj</i> |
| 23. blend, <i>n, v</i> | |

36. bridge the... gap
37. brief, *n*
38. brilliant, *adj*
39. browse through newspapers/periodicals
40. catalogue, *n*
 - *author catalogue*
 - *on-line catalogue*
 - *subject catalogue*
 - *title catalogue*
41. cater for, *v*
42. CD (compact disc), *n*
43. CD-player, *n*
44. CD-ROM, *n*
45. celebrity, *n*
46. challenge, *n, v*
47. challenging, *adj*
48. character
 - *central character*
 - *complex (well-rounded)*
 - *character*
 - *main character*
 - *major character*
 - *minor character*
 - *principal character*
 - *simple character*
49. censor, *n, v*
50. censorship, *n*
51. clay tablet, *n*
52. clear, *v, adj*
 - *all clear/the coast is*
 - *clear*
53. come about, *phr.v.*
54. come across, *phr. v.*
55. come along, *phr.v.*
56. come by, *phr.v.*
57. come in, *phr. v.*
58. come into, *phr.v.*
59. come into existence
60. come first/second, etc.
61. come off, *phr. v.*
62. come on, *phr. v.*
63. come out, *phr. v.*
64. come over, *phr. v.*
65. come up, *phr. v.*
66. comedy, *n*
67. comics, *n (pl)*
68. cover, *n, v*
69. co-writer, *n*
70. critical, *adj*
71. devour books
72. diary, *n*
73. distraction, *n*
74. disturbing, *adj*
75. diverse, *adj*
76. diversity, *n*
77. doom merchant, *n*
78. dormant, *adj*
79. download, *v*
80. dramatist, *n*
81. edition, *n*
82. editor, *n*
83. encyclopaedia, *n*
84. enquiry desk
85. enrich, *v*
86. enrichment, *n*
87. entertaining, *adj*
88. entertainment
89. epigram, *n*
90. epigraph, *n*
91. epilogue, *n*
92. essay, *n*
93. essayist, *n*
94. established author
95. eternal, *adj*
96. eternity, *n*
97. exposition, *n*
98. ecstatic, *adj*
99. fable, *n*
100. fax machine, *n*
101. failed author
102. fantasy, *n*
103. fairy tale, *n*
104. falling action
105. far beyond the scope
106. criticize, *v*
107. criticism, *n*
108. debut novel, *n*
109. deception, *n*
110. dedicate, *v*
111. dedication, *n*
112. deductive, *adj*
113. delightful, *adj*
114. demented, *adj*
115. dense, *adj*
116. fascinating, *adj*
117. fashion editor
118. feature, *n, v*
119. fee, *n*
120. feel reassured
121. feel a stirring of (curiosity)
122. fertile, *adj*
123. festival, *n*
124. fiction, *n*
 - *non-fiction*
 - *pulp-fiction*
 - *science fiction (sci fi)*
 - *first and foremost*
 - *fly leaf, n*
 - *flashback to the past*
 - *floppy disc*
 - *form a reading habit (early in life)*
 - *formal, adj*
 - *formerly, adv*
 - *formidable, adj*
125. frontispiece, *n*
126. genuine, *adj*
127. get into a groove/rut
128. get/come to grips with smb./smth
129. glamorous, *adj*
130. glossary, *n*
131. go past, *v*
132. gripping, *adj*
133. ground, *n*
 - *cover much/a lot of ground*

- *suit smb. down to the ground*
 - *grounds, n, pl.*
 - *groundless, adj*
 - *well-grounded, adj*
134. have/bear a grudge against smb
 135. have one's feet firm on the ground
 136. hit the books
 137. hold one's interest
 138. illegible, *adj*
 139. illiterate, *adj*
 140. illustrate, *v*
 141. illustrated, *adj*
 142. illustration, *n*
 143. imitation leather, *n*
 144. implication, *n*
 145. implicit, *adj*
 146. imply, *v*
 147. in bold
 148. in the flesh
 149. incentive, *n*
 150. index, *n*
 151. initiative
 152. initials
 153. intricacy, *n*
 154. intricate, *adj*
 155. introduction, leaf through, *phr. v*
 156. itinerary, *n*
 157. jacket, *n*
 158. languorous, *adj*
 159. legal, *adj*
 160. legible, *adj*
 161. linger in the mind
 162. literacy rate
 163. literacy, *n*
 164. literate, *adj*
 165. literati, *n, pl.*
 166. look round for ideas
 167. lucrative, *adj*
 168. lyricist, *n*
 169. lyrics, *n*
 170. magazine, *n*
 - *fashion magazine*
 - *glossy magazine*
 - *monthly magazine*
 - *women's magazine*
171. make a fortune
 172. memoirs, *n, pl.*
 173. novel, *n*
 174. novelist, *n*
 175. object, *n, v*
 176. objection, *n*
 177. objective, *adj, n*
 178. objectivity, *n*
 179. obscene, *adj*
 180. odd coincidence
 181. oppose, *v*
 - *be opposed to*
182. paperback and hardback, *n*
 183. papyrus roll, *n*
 184. parchment, *n*
 185. part-and-parcel
 186. paste, *v*
187. pastime, *n*
 188. pattern, *n*
 189. playwright, *n*
 190. plough through, *phr. v*
 191. plump for smth
 192. poem, *n*
 193. poet, *n*
 194. poetry, *n*
 195. ponder over smth.
 196. poor cousin to
 197. portable, *adj*
 198. portray, *v*
 199. portrayal, *n*
 200. possessed, *adj*
 201. powerful, *adj*
 202. preface, *n*
 203. print, *n, v*
 204. print out, *v*
 205. printout, *n*
 206. privacy, *n*
 - *intrude into privacy*
 - *invasion of privacy*
 - *the right to privacy*
207. private, *adj*
 - *private life*
 - *private property*
208. prolific, *adj*
 209. prologue, *n*
 210. prominence, *n*
 211. publish, *v*
 212. publisher/s, *n*
 213. read, *n*
 214. read about
 215. read aloud
 216. read between the lines
 217. read up on, *phr. v*
 218. read, *n*
 - *bad read*
 - *good read*
219. read, *v*
 - *read avidly/incessantly/laboriously*
 - *read curled up in a chair*
 - *read oneself/a child to sleep*
 - *read silently*
 - *read voraciously*
220. readable, *adj*
 221. reader, *n*
 - *avid reader*
 - *alert reader*
 - *competent reader*
 - *keen reader*
 - *slow reader*
 - *voracious reader*
222. readership, *n*
 223. reading room, *n*
 224. reassure, *v*
 225. reassurance, *n*
 226. reassuringly, *adv*
 227. reference book
 228. reference section, *n*
 229. reflection, *n*

230. regret smth.
 231. regular, *adj*
 232. reinforce, *v*
 233. scanty, *adj*
 234. science fiction writer, *n*
 235. science fiction, *n*
 236. score, *n*
 237. scrawl, *n*
 238. self-assured, *adj*
 239. send smb. to Coventry
 240. sensation, *n*
 241. sensational, *adj*
 242. sensitivity, *n*
 243. serial, *n*
 244. series, *n*
 245. short story writer, *n*
 246. short story, *n*
 247. size up smb.
 248. skim, *v*
 249. soft cover
 250. sophisticated, *adj*
 251. sophistication, *n*
 252. sorrow, *n*
 253. sorrowful, *adj*
 254. soul, *n*
 255. spine, *n*
 256. spy story
 257. story
 - *adventure story*
 - *crime story*
 - *detective story*
 - *ghost story*
 - *horror story*
 - *human interest story*
 - *love story*
258. straight line narration
 259. stringent, *adj*
 260. structure, *n*
 261. scan, *v*
 262. table of contents
263. take up time and energy
 264. textbook, *n*
 265. thing, *n*
 - *just the thing*
 - *(not) quite the thing*
 - *It's (just) one of those things*
 - *the thing is*
 - *have a thing about*
 - *It's a good thing...*
266. thriller, *n*
 267. thud, *n, v*
 268. thumb index
 269. title page
 270. titter, *v*
 271. tome bound in leather/with gilt edges
 272. tragedy, *n*
 273. unauthorized, *adj*
 274. undecipherable, *adj*
 275. unputdownable, *adj*
 276. unreadable, *adj*
 277. weekly, *adj, n*
 278. weighty, *adj*
 279. well-read, *adj*
 280. whimsical, *adj*
 281. widen one's horizons
 282. wise, *adj*
 283. word of mouth
 284. word play/play on words
 285. writer
 - *noted writer*
 - *renowned writer*
 - *sci fi writer*
286. yardstick, *n*
 287. yawn, *v*
 288. yell, *n, v*
 289. yield, *v, n*
 290. yielding, *adj*
 291. loathe, *v, n*
 292. repel, *v, n*

Exercises

1. Give synonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| 1. ambiguous | 8. thing |
| 2. itinerary | 9. to scim, to scan |
| 3. languorous | 10. to pore over |
| 4. glamorous | 11. indecipherable |
| 5. fright | 12. circulation |
| 6. adolescent | 13. bookmark |
| 7. subtle | 14. to plough through |

2. Give antonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| 1. to object | 6. to yield |
| 2. illegible | 7. obscene |
| 3. illiterate | 8. unputdownable |
| 4. entertainment | 9. gripping |
| 5. to loathe | 10. readable |

11. failed author
12. epilogue
13. genuine

14. bookworm
15. thriller

3. Match the synonyms.

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|
| 1. prolific | a) to obtain |
| 2. scanty | b) disapproval |
| 3. to ponder over | c) sharp |
| 4. to come by | d) fertile |
| 5. objection | e) tending to give way |
| 6. yielding | f) mad, insane |
| 7. incisive | g) to think over |
| 8. demented | h) capricious |
| 9. whimsical | i) poor |
| 10. to discern | j) to distinguish |

4. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. to size smb up | 9. to get into a groove/rut |
| 2. to get/come to grips with | 10. to suit smb down to the ground |
| 3. an odd coincidence | 11. to take up time and energy |
| 4. to ponder over smth | 12. to plump for smth |
| 5. to have/bear a grudge against smb | 13. to have one's feet firm on the ground |
| 6. in the flesh | 14. to send smb to Coventry |
| 7. to linger in the mind | 15. to plump for smth |
| 8. I can tell you | 16. to feel reassured |

5. Fill in prepositions and postlogues where necessary.

1. When I lifted the case the handle came
2. Mary objected ... our plan completely.
3. Where did you come ... this fascinating collection of stories.
4. When he came ... he couldn't recognize the surroundings.
5. How's your English Literature coming ... ?
6. He is opposed ... sex education in schools.
7. This bookplate will suit us ... to the ground.
8. She likes to read curled ... in the armchair.
9. From time to time John browses ... newspapers and periodicals.
10. Some rare books are really vulnerable ... theft.
11. Did you do this ... your own initiative?
12. Ann rarely borrows books ... the library.
13. The author's writing has been informed ... her personal background.
14. A bad penny always comes
15. Nick has got a thing ... established authors.

6. Translate the following expressions into English.

Входить в моду, доходить до колен, непредвзятое мнение, стоять на своем, крошка, тупица, одинаковые инициалы, присутствовать на лекциях, уверенные манеры, сладости, податливый человек, твердая/мягкая обложка, переплет, форзац, корешок, суперобложка, экслибрис, кожаный переплет, содержание, индекс.

7. Complete the sentences with the following words.

Skim, enquiry, laboriously, yield, well-thumbed, bookworm, avid, come off, plump for, devour, gilt, assured, come by.

1. Being an ... reader Jack ... books one by one.
2. I can't say that I'm a ..., but I'm keen on reading.
3. The ... desk is just on your right.
4. There were so many ... pages that Sue could not resist the temptation to ... it.
5. In the end , she ... that science fiction book.
6. He spoke in his usual ... tone.
7. When he lifted the case, the handle
8. Irene ... to Soames and agreed to marry him.
9. She read ... to cope with the assignment.
10. Those ... edges of the encyclopedia drew her attention and she decided to buy it.

8. Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Нашу группу заставили уступить.
2. Ваша точка зрения вполне обоснована.
3. Джек часто делал свою сестру объектом насмешек.
4. Я надеюсь, что вы приобрели этот дорогой манускрипт законно.
5. Врач оказал помощь пострадавшему на месте происшествия.
6. Он случайно встретился со своим другом по дороге в городскую библиотеку.
7. Аня предпочитает читать «свернувшись калачиком» в кресле.
8. Существует стереотип безумных писателей-фантастов.
9. Чем раньше у детей сформирована привычка читать — тем больше они узнают.
10. Мне удалось купить этот том Чосера в кожаном переплете по сходной цене.
11. Безграмотность — это порок.
12. Агата Кристи, всемирно известный автор детективных романов, была «плодовитой» писательницей.
13. Просмотри эти журналы. Может найдешь что-нибудь захватывающее.

MUSIC

Musical genres (styles)

1. classical music
2. instrumental, *adj*
3. vocal, *adj*
4. chamber, *n*
5. symphony, *n*
6. opera, *n*
7. operetta, *n*
8. musical, *n*
9. ballet, *n*
10. blues, *n*
11. ragtime, *n*
12. jazz, *n*
13. pop, *adj*
14. rock, *adj*
15. folk, *adj*
16. country music
17. electronic music
18. background music
19. incidental music

Musical forms

20. piece, *n*
21. movement, *n*
22. sonata, *n*
23. aria, *n*
24. fantasy, *n*
25. suite, *n*

26. rhapsody, *n*
27. concerto, *n*
28. solo, *n*
29. duet, *n*
30. trio, *n*
31. quartet, *n*
32. quintet, *n*
33. sextet, *n*
34. octet, *n*
35. chorus, *n*

Musical rhythms

36. polka, *n*
37. waltz, *n*
38. march, *n*
39. blues, *n*
40. ragtime, *n*
41. jazz, *n*
42. swing, *n*
43. bossanova, *n*
44. samba, *n*
45. disco, *n*
46. rock, *n*

Musical instruments

47. string group:
48. violin, *n*

49. viola, *n*
50. cello, *n*
51. bass, *n*
52. harp, *n*
53. wind group:
54. flute, *n*
55. oboe, *n*
56. clarinet, *n*
57. bassoon, *n*
58. brass group:
59. trumpet, *n*
60. French horn
61. tuba, *n*
62. percussion, *n*
63. piano, *n*
64. accordion, *n*
65. guitar, *n*
66. saxophone, *n*
67. synthesizer, *n*
68. acoustic, *adj*
69. electronic instruments

Music makers

70. composer, *n*
71. conductor, *n*
72. musician, *n*
73. soloist, *n*
74. virtuoso, *n*
75. minstrel group
76. team, *n*
77. band, *n*
78. orchestra, *n*

Music making

79. to write authentically Russian, afro-American, etc. music
80. to compose, *v*
81. to arrange, *v*
82. to transcribe, *v*
83. to make music, *v*
84. to perform, *v*
85. to improvise, *v*
86. to interpret, *v*

87. to accompany, *v*
88. to complete, *v*

Musical equipment

89. tape-recorder, *n*
90. video cassette-recorder, *n*
91. tuner, *n*
92. amplifier, *n*
93. player, *n*
94. equalizer, *n*
95. deck, *n*
96. (loud) speaker, *n*
97. turntable, *n*

Musical events

98. concert, *n*
99. recital, *n*
100. jam session, *n*
101. festival, *n*
102. competition, *n*

Miscellany

103. major, *n*
104. minor, *n*
105. flat, *n*
106. sharp, *adj*
107. baton, *n*
108. bow, *n*
109. drum, *n*
110. sticks, *n*
111. under the baton, *prep*
112. single, *n*
113. album, *n*
114. track, *n*
115. record jacket (sleeve), *n*
116. music sheet, *n*
117. score, *n*
118. spiritual, *n*
119. beat, *n*
120. video-clip, *n*
121. syncopation, *n*
122. harmony, *n*

Exercises

1. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

a concert hall audience musicians instruments conductor bow baton score keys
string bows

While the (a) ... was filling up and the (b) ... were taking their seats? the (c) ... were tuning their (d) The famous (e) ... entered. He gave the audience a low (f) ..., picked up his (g) ..., looked briefly at the (h) ... which lay open in front of him. and raised his hands. The pianist placed her fingers ready over the (i) ... of her piano. The (j) ... section of the orchestra (violinists, cellists etc) brought their (k) ... up, ready to play. The concert was about to begin.

2. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

group fans vocalist concert live lyrics stage top ten number one recording studio

After the Beatles, the Rolling Stones have probably been the most successful (a) ... in Britain. Most of their records have gone into the (b) ... and they've had many at (c) But their records have usually been made in a (d) ... and I always wanted to hear them (e) ... at a (f) ... I wanted to see them perform on (g) ... in front of thousands of excited (h) And I did, at Earls Court in 1990. It was great. And Mick Jagger, the (i) ..., sang all the old favourites. I couldn't hear the (j) ... very well because of the noise, but somehow it didn't matter.

3. Explain the difference between:

- an orchestra and a band;
- percussion instruments and wind instruments;
- a concert and a rehearsal;
- a composer and a musician.

4. Put one of the following words in each space in the sentences below.

by in at on

- What record is ... number one?
- Their new record is... the top ten.
- This music was written ... Chopin.
- I haven't seen this group ... stage.
- Who's the guitarist ... that group?

5. Complete the chart below by adding words from the list. Some may go in more than one place.

LITERATURE	MUSIC	THEATER	CINEMA	ART
sculpture	screenplay	rehearsal	musical	illustrations
chapter	scenery	scene	first night	set
script	stage	picture	landscape	screen
act	lightning	play	novel	edition
comedy	auditorium	trailer	canvas	love story
CD	performance	magazine	role	cast
concert	encore	opera	character	thriller
singer	sound-track	audience exhibition	biography	brush
microphone	drama	orchestra	subtitles	programme
short story	watercolour	western	horror	matinee
premiere	volume	costume	tragedy	poetry
science fiction	pop		plot	musician

6. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best fits each space.

MUSIC

What kind of music do you (1) ...? Some people like going to (2) ... concerts, and listening to (3) The (4) ... wear very formal clothes, and the (5) ... is silent until the end of the (6) Perhaps you're a rock music (7) Rock concerts are often held at football (8) ... or in parks. (9) ... of the audience dance to the music, or sing the songs.

(10) ... music is (11) ... at weddings and parties in many countries, and some people (12) ... their own music at home. Nowadays we (13) ... music in shops and lifts, and many people (14) ... their own music with them, or even (15) ... to music when they study. Music is everywhere!

	a	b	c	d
1	listen	enjoy	have	preferring
2	classic	classics	classical	classified
3	group	an orchestra	a band	a record
4	musicians	actors	musicals	instruments
5	spectators	people	guests	audience
6	happening	action	music	performance
7	fan	enthusiasm	reader	friend
8	matches	stadiums	pitches	pools
9	members	selections	persons	those
10	historical	nation	traditional	ancient
11	acted	formed	done	played
12	do	get	make	take
13	listen	hear	perform	understand
14	carry	wear	lift	play
15	hear	have	follow	listen

7. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best fits each space.

Until the early part of this century there was certainly a (1) ... between popular music, the songs and dance tunes of the masses, and what we have (2) ... to call classical music. Up to that point, however, there were at least some points of contact between the two, and perhaps general recognition of what made a good voice, or a good song. With the development of (3) ... entertainment, popular music (4) ... away and has gradually developed a stronger life of its own to the point where it has become (5) ... with the classics. In some (6) ..., it is now dominated by the promotion of youth culture.

	a	b	c	d
1	contradiction	distinction	separation	discrimination
2	come	become	ended	moved
3	crowd	majority	quantity	mass
4	cut	split	cracked	branched
5	incongruous	inconsistent	incidental	incompatible
6	respects	manners	effects	regards

8. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best fits each space.

There is a new (1) ... of classical musicians, led by the likes of Russell Watson and Vanessa Mae, who have achieved the (2) ... of rock stars, and been marketed in the same way. This seems to suggest that many young people enjoy classical music but do not wish to be (3) ... with the lifestyle of those who are traditionally supposed to enjoy it. Or it may (4) ... be that recording companies have discovered that there is an insatiable desire for "sounds", and that classical music is beginning to sound exciting to a generation (5) ... on rock but now (6) ... into affluent middle-age.

	a	b	c	d
1	line	species	breed	pedigree
2	grade	degree	rank	status
3	accompanied	combined	associated	related
4	simply	clearly	easily	plainly
5	fostered	aised	nurtured	grown
6	establishing	settling	lowering	relaxing

9. Complete the sentences with the following words. Use each word only once.

brass chorus lyrics organist string concert opera percussion woodwind

- I went to a rock ... held in a large football stadium.
- The ... section of the orchestra needs a new violinist.
- Keith wanted to learn a ... instrument so took up the clarinet.
- Their music is really great, but I can't understand the
- As we entered the church, the ... began playing a solemn tune.

6. I used to play the trumpet in the local ... band.
7. You need a good voice and acting ability to perform in a/an... .
8. I'll sing the first verse, and everyone will join in for the
9. Nowadays it is possible to stimulate most ... instruments electronically, so drums are not always needed.

10. Complete each space in the text with a word formed from the word in capitals.

It's 8.30 at the headquarters of the Boogy Woogers dance group, a (1) ... studio in Geneva. Dancers of all shapes and sizes begin to tumble (2) ... through the doors. Some begin lumbering in, others splinter off into groups try out new moves. One woman, lost in her own (3) ... sits with her headphones on, *preparing* for the punishing routines to follow. A long-haired man with a goatee beard puts a tape in the hi-fi, and rap music blares out of the (4) Soon the room is alive with whirling, spinning bodies and (5) ... fills the air.

The Boogy Woogers are the brainchild of Tomas Seeler, who handpicked many of his troupe from local street dancers. Seeler's own (6) ... was in gymnastics, but others came from the worlds of martial arts, bodybuilding and ballet. Many different (7) ... are presented in the group, including Chilean, Fijian and Senegalese dancers. The group has been performing all over Europe, most notably in Paris, where they became (8) ... celebrities. Famous for their (9) ... and novel interpretations, the Boogy Woogers have made several (10) ... on TV, and look set to remain the "in" thing for many years to come.

rehearse
energy
think
speak
laugh
back
national
night
create
appear

MASS-MEDIA

- | | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| 1. adapted for (television) | 40. computer, <i>n</i> |
| 2. article, <i>n</i> | 41. computer programmer |
| 3. leading article | 42. digital, <i>adj</i> |
| 4. front-page article | 43. digital camera |
| 5. high-quality article | 44. digital audiocassette |
| 6. anchorman/woman, <i>n</i> | 45. digital television |
| 7. announcer, <i>n</i> | 46. desktop computer, <i>n</i> |
| 8. audience, <i>n</i> | 47. e-mail, <i>n</i> |
| 9. appreciative audience | 48. e-mail address |
| 10. dedicated audience | 49. entertainment, <i>n</i> |
| 11. target audience | 50. entertainment business |
| 12. broadcast, <i>v, n</i> | 51. entertaining, <i>adj</i> |
| 13. live broadcast | 52. fax machine, <i>n</i> |
| 14. do a live broadcast | 53. film, <i>n</i> |
| 15. browse through newspapers/periodicals | 54. educational film |
| 16. cable, <i>n</i> | 55. documentary film |
| 17. cable channel | 56. feature film |
| 18. cable television | 57. television film |
| 19. capacity, <i>n</i> | 58. film crew, <i>n</i> |
| 20. CD (compact disc), <i>n</i> | 59. interview, <i>n, v</i> |
| 21. CD-player, <i>n</i> | 60. interviewee, <i>n</i> |
| 22. CD-ROM, <i>n</i> | 61. interviewer, <i>n</i> |
| 23. celebrity, <i>n</i> | 62. journal, <i>n</i> |
| 24. commercial, <i>n</i> | 63. journalism, <i>n</i> |
| 25. commercial break | 64. investigative journalism |
| 26. commercial channel | 65. yellow journalism |
| 27. commercial station | 66. journalist, <i>n</i> |
| 28. comment (on), <i>v</i> | 67. laptop, <i>n</i> |
| 29. commentator, <i>n</i> | 68. keyboard, <i>n</i> |
| 30. political commentator | 69. magazine, <i>n</i> |
| 31. sports commentator | 70. fashion magazine |
| 32. commentary, <i>n</i> | 71. glossy magazine |
| 33. circulation, <i>n</i> | 72. monthly magazine |
| 34. combined circulation | 73. women's magazine |
| 35. out of circulation | 74. mass, <i>n</i> |
| 36. total circulation | 75. media, <i>n (pl)</i> |
| 37. computer-literate, <i>adj</i> | 76. (the) mass media |
| 38. computer assisted reference service | 77. multimedia |
| 39. computer user | 78. news, <i>n (sg)</i> |

79. bad news, *adj*
80. devastating news, *adj*
81. encouraging, *adj*
82. foreign news, *adj*
83. glad news, *adj*
84. good news, *adj*
85. hard news, *adj*
86. international news, *adj*
87. local news, *adj*
88. morning news, *adj*
89. national news, *adj*
90. nightly news, *adj*
91. political news, *adj*
92. regional news, *adj*
93. sensational news, *adj*
94. shocking/starling news, *adj*
95. the latest news, *adj*
96. unexpected news, *adj*
97. welcome news, *adj*
98. break the news, *v*
99. news review
100. network, *n*
101. newsagent's, *n*
102. well-stocked newsagent's
103. news bulletin, *n*
104. newscaster, *n*
105. newsreader, *n*
106. news update, *n*
107. newsworthy, *adj*
108. page-turner, *n*
109. paparazzo (paparazzi)
110. paper, (newspaper), *n*
111. bi-daily paper
112. daily paper
113. evening paper
114. influential paper
115. local paper
116. morning paper
117. national paper
118. non-national paper
119. popular paper(tabloid)
120. quality paper(broadsheet)
121. regional paper
122. sister-paper
123. Sunday paper
124. morning paper round
125. deliver papers
126. performance, *n*
127. live performance
128. panel, *n*
129. panel discussion
130. (the)press, *n* (pl)
131. the fourth estate
132. freedom of the press
133. gutter press
134. local press
135. mainstream press
136. national press
137. press conference
138. press release
139. press report
140. presenter, *n*
141. privacy, *n*
142. intrude into privacy, *v*
143. invasion of privacy, *n*
144. the right to privacy, *n*
145. private, *adj*
146. private life
147. private property
148. children's programme
149. educational programme
150. nature programme
151. quiz programmer
152. sports programme
153. wild life programme
154. appear on the programme
155. programme crew, *n*
156. programmer, *n*
157. public, *adj, n*
158. public figure
159. quiz, *n*
160. quiz league
161. quizmaster, *n*
162. report, *n, v*
163. special report
164. weather report/forecast
165. screen, *n*
166. screen time
167. show, *n*
168. chat show
169. game show
170. quiz show
171. radio show
172. TV show
173. tabloid, *n*
174. tabloid journalism
175. target, *n*
176. target audience
177. target customer
178. target language
179. television, *n*
180. be in television
181. black-and-white, *adj*
182. television, *n*
183. cable television
184. colour television
185. commercial television
186. portable television
187. privately owned
188. television, *n*
189. satellite television
190. have the television fixed
191. see smth on television
192. watch television
193. telecast, *v*
194. TV, *n*
195. telly (coll.)
196. the goggle box (BE)
197. the tube (AE)
198. be on TV
199. What's on TV tonight?
200. the Internet/the Net, *n*
201. version, *n*
202. film version

- 203. full-length version
- 204. musical version
- 205. TV version of
- 206. videotaped, *adj*
- 207. VJ (vee-jay), *n*
- 208. video, *n*
- 209. video cassette player (VCP)
- 210. video cassette recorder (VCR)
- 211. video clip, *n*
- 212. video library, *n*
- 213. video recorder, *n*
- 214. home video, *n*
- 215. home video user, *n*
- 216. videographer, *n*
- 217. videotape, *n, v*
- 218. at peak viewing hours
- 219. goggling at a box
- 220. beneficial, *adj*
- 221. detrimental effects
- 222. commercial stations
- 223. in black and white
- 224. on the air
- 225. medium, *n*
- 226. brain-rot
- 227. hinders children's concentration
- 228. circulation, *n*
- 229. dailies, *n*
- 230. ponder over, *v*
- 231. sequel to a film
- 232. mind-numbing, *adj*
- 233. flip from one TV channel to another
- 234. audible, *adj*
- 235. come to grips with
- 236. linger in one's mind, *v*
- 237. take up (energy), *v*
- 238. borderline case, *n*
- 239. to make headlines
- 240. click on an icon
- 241. zapping, *n*

TELEVISION (ADVANCED)

Television

- 1. TV, *ab.*
- 2. telly (*colloq*), *n*
- 3. the box (*BE*), *n*
- 4. the tube (*AE*), *n*
- 5. portable television (set)
- 6. colour television (set)
- 7. video, *n*
- 8. video tape-recorder (VT/VTR)
- 9. cable television
- 10. satellite television
- 11. network, *n*
- 12. viewer, *n*
- 13. viewing, *n*
- 14. peak viewing hours
- 15. prime time (8-11 p.m.)
- 16. theme tunes
- 17. TV addict, *n*
- 18. compulsive viewing

Operating TV set

- 19. to switch on/off, *v*
- 20. to turn on/off, *v*
- 21. to turn the sound up/down, *v*
- 22. to switch (over)/change to , *v* another programme/channel
- 23. to watch television, *v*
- 24. to see smth on television, *v*
- 25. a test card, *n*
- 26. to correct the picture
- 27. to have the TV set fixed

Personnel/People in television

- 28. to be in television

- 29. announcer, *n*
- 30. newsreader/newscaster, *n*
- 31. anchorman/woman (AE), *n*
- 32. presenter, *n*
- 33. TV reporter/correspondent, *n*
- 34. commentator, *n*
- 35. interviewer, *n*
- 36. speaker, *n*
- 37. quizmaster, *n*
- 38. camera man/operator, *n*
- 39. editor, *n*
- 40. producer, *n*
- 41. technician, *n*
- 42. soundman, *n*
- 43. a film crew, *n*
- 44. a programme crew, *n*

Programmes

- 45. programme, *n*
- 46. show, *n*
- 47. daily, *adv*
- 48. weekly, *adv*
- 49. monthly, *adv*
- 50. the news, *n*
- 51. current affairs programme
- 52. special report, *n*
- 53. factual reportage, *n*
- 54. live footage (AE)
- 55. talk (chat) show, *n*
- 56. discussion, /panel discussion, *n*
- 57. interview, *n*
- 58. documentary, *n*
- 59. magazine programme;
- 60. children's programme
- 61. cartoon, *n*
- 62. educational programme
- 63. wild/ nature life programme

64. sports programme
65. the weather report/ forecast
66. variety show
67. musical variety
68. game show
69. quiz programme
70. feature film
71. movie (AE), *n*
72. television play/film
73. television version of a play (adapted for television)
74. thriller, *n*
75. Western, *n*
76. serial (a play broadcast in parts, e. g. a three-part serial), *n*
77. instalment (part of a serial), *n*
78. sitcom (situation comedy), *n*
79. soap opera, *n*
80. commercial, *n/adj*
81. video clip, *n*
82. a regular character of the programme
83. a regular feature of the programme

Television techniques

84. to broadcast, *v*
85. to telecast (AE), *v*
86. a live broadcast/show programme
87. to do a live broadcast
88. to be on the air

89. to go on the air
90. a broadcast, *n*
speech/interview/discussion
91. to be on TV (What's on TV tonight?)
92. to appear on the programme
93. to show on television
94. to cover smth, *v*
95. news coverage, *n*
96. television coverage
97. to record/ tape/ videotape
98. recorded/ taped/ videotaped programme
99. to do a television show
100. sound track, *n*
101. sound effects
102. test card, *n*
103. picture, *n*
104. general view
105. close-up, *n*
106. caption, *n*
107. still, *n/adj/adv*
108. library film/ pictures (= archives material)
109. location (= geographical position of an event)
110. microphone, *n*
111. mike, *n*
112. neck mike
113. monitor, *n*
114. screen time

Exercises

1. Give synonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 1. box | 12. to broadcast |
| 2. peak viewing hours | 13. TV reporter |
| 3. to switch over channel after channel | 14. popular papers |
| 4. newsreader | 15. quality papers |
| 5. camera man | 16. stunning news |
| 6. presenter | 17. glad news |
| 7. the news | 18. newsworthy |
| 8. talk show | 19. yellow press |
| 9. the weather report | 20. computer mail |
| 10. heard | 21. editorial |
| 11. wildlife programme | |

2. Give antonyms to the following words.

- | | |
|---------------------|-------------------|
| 1. desktop computer | 8. quality papers |
| 2. nightly news | 9. to switch on |
| 3. morning paper | 10. to turn off |
| 4. national paper | 11. long shot |
| 5. beneficial | 12. to remain |
| 6. effect | 13. disputed case |
| 7. black and white | |

3. Suggest American equivalents of the following words.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| 1. to broadcast | 4. film |
| 2. the box | 5. leading article |
| 3. newsreader | |

4. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. front-page article | 6. invasion of privacy |
| 2. cable television | 7. target audience |
| 3. commercial break | 8. satellite television |
| 4. computer-literate | 9. mind-numbing |
| 5. paparazzo (paparazzi) | 10. screen time |

5. Match the words (1—9) with their definitions(a — j). There is one extra definition.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| 1. Announcer. | a) A newspaper or TV journalist, especially one who specializes in a particular type of news. |
| 2. Newsreader. | b) A person who asks questions in a game or quiz on TV or radio. |
| 3. Anchorman. | c) A photographer who follows famous people around, hoping to take interesting or shocking. |
| 4. Commentator. | d) photographs of them that they can sell to a newspaper. |
| 5. Interviewer. | e) A person who reads the news on the radio or on TV. |
| 6. Quizmaster. | f) A presenter of live broadcasts or a TV/radio news presenter. |
| 7. Correspondent. | g) Someone who introduces programmes or reads the news on TV. |
| 8. Journalist. | h) A broadcaster who gives a radio or television commentary on an event. |
| 9. Paparazzo. | i) A person who is asking someone questions at an interview. |
| | j) A person whose job is to collect news and write about it in newspapers, magazines, TV or radio. |

6. Fill in prepositions where necessary.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. browse ... newspapers/periodicals | 13. flip ... one TV channel ... another |
| 2. appear ... the programme | 14. ... black and white |
| 3. see smth ... television | 15. went ... the air |
| 4. be ... TV | 16. cater ... the better educated readers |
| 5. ... peak viewing hours | 17. sell ... a much larger readership |
| 6. take ... (energy) | 18. concentrate ... human interest |
| 7. come ... grips ... | 19. devote much space ... politics |
| 8. goggle ... a box | 20. to switch ... |
| 9. intrude ... privacy | 21. to change ... another channel |
| 10. the right ... privacy | 22. to work ... TV |
| 11. invasion ... privacy | 23. a regular feature ... the programme |
| 12. TV version ... | 24. to show ... television |

7. Complete the collocates below by matching a noun from A with a noun from B. Some can go with more than one noun.

A	B
Press	Opera
Current	Channel
Television	Report
Radio	Conference
Light	Television
News	Replay
Sports	Commentator
Soap	Listener
Chat	Programme
Celebrity	Recorder

Video
Cable
Live
Educational
Commercial
Action
Digital
Game
Children's
Nature

Show
Entertainment
Guest
Broadcast
Affairs
Break
Viewer
Station

8. Read the text and decide which answer (a, b, c or d) best fits each space.

THE INFO-REVOLUTION

We have all seen an enormous increase in the role of the mass (9) ... in people's lives. First of all, the growth of the (2) ..., of both serious and (3) ... newspapers, has been tremendous. Public (4) ... is influenced by powerful (5) ... who not only own our newspapers which often have a (6) ... of millions, but who also own television and radio (7) ... in many different countries. The huge quantity of (8) ... that people have to deal with has rocketed with the advent of satellite and cable television. At the same time, more and more people have (9) ... to (10) ... computers. Information available at home via the Internet is infinite.

	a	b	c	d
1	Messages	Medium	Mediums	Media
2	Printing	Press	Interest	Information
3	Cheap	People	Popular	Public
4	Opinion	Health	Views	Services
5	Managers	Writers	Celebrities	Editors
6	Profit	Readers	Circulation	Popularity
7	Networks	Users	Sets	Ports
8	Correspondence	Details	Information	Reporters
9	Control	Ownership	Contact	Access
10	Electronic	Personal	Large	ROM

9. Translate the following sentences into English.

- Создатели развлекательных передач предпочитают пускать их в эфир в лучшее эфирное время, когда количество зрителей достигает 35 миллионов.
- Телевидение имеет образовательную функцию в качестве своего положительного эффекта. Однако, с другой стороны, разрушительная его сила проявляется в замедлении развития детей.
- Какое еще средство информации способно было транслировать в прямом эфире в 1969 году?
- Новость о рождении сына Президента была во всех заголовках газет по всему миру.
- Многие фильмы не разрушают разум, а как раз наоборот концентрируются на всестороннем развитии человека и предназначаются для наиболее образованных зрителей.
- У пользователей системы обычно есть электронный ящик, который принимает, хранит сообщения, а также управляет их отправкой.
- Желтая пресса обычно выходит раз в 2 дня, а иногда и чаще.
- Чтобы скачать файл, необходимо щелкнуть мышкой по значку.
- Меня раздражает, когда ты бесконечно быстро переключаешь каналы.

СПИСОК ИСПОЛЬЗОВАННЫХ ИСТОЧНИКОВ

1. *Бартошевич, И. А.* Киноискусство : учеб.-метод. пособие для студентов гуманитар. вузов / И. А. Бартошевич. — Барановичи : РИО БарГУ, 2009. — 116 с.
2. *Бондарь, И. А.* Читаем и говорим об образовании : учеб.-метод. рекомендации / И. А. Бондарь ; Баранович. гос. высш. пед. колледж. — Барановичи : БГВПК, 2001.
3. *Карапетова, Е. Г.* Отдых, досуг, свободное время : учеб.-метод. материалы по устной практике / Е. Г. Карапетова, М. Е. Маслова, Л. В. Силицкий ; под ред. Е. Г. Карапетовой. — Барановичи : БГВПК, 1992.
4. *Карапетова, Е. Г.* Проблемы современной школы : метод. разработка по устной практике / Е. Г. Карапетова, Л. В. Силицкий ; под ред. Е. Г. Карапетовой. — Барановичи : БГВПК, 1999. — 47 с.
5. *Карапетова, Е. Г.* Личность человека : метод. разработка по устной практике : в 2 ч. / Е. Г. Карапетова, Л. В. Силицкий ; под ред. Е. Г. Карапетовой. — Барановичи : БГВПК, 1999. — Ч. 1. — 53 с.
6. Личность, дом, квартира : учеб. пособие по устной практике / Р. В. Фастовец [и др.] ; под общ. ред. Р. В. Фастовец. — Минск : МГЛУ, 1996.
7. *Маслова, М. Е.* Взгляд на Лондон / М. Е. Маслова. — Барановичи : БГВПК, 1999.
8. *Нестерчук, Г. В.* США и американцы / Г. В. Нестерчук, В. М. Иванова. — 4-е изд., доп. — Минск : Выш. шк., 2004.
9. Пища, покупки : учеб. пособие по устной практике / Р. В. Фастовец [и др.] ; под общ. ред. Р. В. Фастовец. — Минск : МГЛУ, 1997.
10. Практический курс английского языка. 1 курс : учеб. для пед. вузов по специальности «Иностран. яз.» / В. Д. Аракин [и др.] ; под общ. ред. В. Д. Аракина. — М. : ВЛАДОС, 1997.
11. Развитие навыков смыслового понимания письменного текста = Developing Strategies in Reading Comprehension : учеб. пособие : в 2 ч. / Е. Б. Карневская [и др.] ; под общ. ред. Е. Б. Карневской. — Минск : Выш. шк., 2002.
12. Спорт : учеб.-метод. пособие по практике речи / А. А. Савко [и др.] ; под ред. А. А. Савко. — Барановичи : Изд-во БарГУ, 2008.
13. Учеба в университете, поры года, отдых : учеб. пособие по устной практике / Р. В. Фастовец [и др.] ; под общ. ред. Р. В. Фастовец. — Минск : МГЛУ, 1997.
14. Учебное пособие по чтению для студентов 1 курса факультета иностранных языков / Е. Б. Карневская [и др.] ; под общ. ред. Е. Б. Карневской. — Минск : Бестпринт, 1997.
15. *Фастовец, Р. В.* Практика английской речи : 2 курс : учеб. пособие / Р. В. Фастовец, Т. И. Кошелева, Е. В. Таболич ; под ред. Р. В. Фастовец. — Минск : ТетраСистемс, 2006.
16. *Щуцкий, А. Б.* Near Twice Before You Speak : пособие по аудированию / А. Б. Щуцкий, А. А. Савко, В. К. Коновалик ; под ред. А. Б. Щуцкого. — Барановичи : БГВПК, 2002.
17. *Щуцкий, А. Б.* О книгах, авторах и многом другом : учеб.-метод. пособие / А. Б. Щуцкий, А. А. Савко, В. К. Коновалик. — Барановичи : РИО БарГУ, 2008. — 136 с.
18. *Щуцкий, А. Б.* Музыка в нашей жизни : учеб.-метод. пособие / А. Б. Щуцкий, В. К. Коновалик, А. А. Савко. — Барановичи : РИО БарГУ, 2009. — 128 с.
19. *Addis, C.* Britain now / C. Addis. — UK : Hollen Street Press Ltd, 1992.
20. *Novik, U.* Belarus. A New Country in Eastern Europe / U. Novik. — Минск : Технология, 1994.
21. *O'Driscoll, J.* Britain. The Country and Its People / J. O'Driscoll. — Oxford : Oxford University Press, 1995.

СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

<i>Введение</i>	3
Family Relationship	4
Going by Appearance / Character and Personality	6
Human Personality (advanced)	9
House and Flat	26
Whatever Money Can Buy	29
Food	32
Weather/Climate	35
Clothing and Fashion	39
At the Map of the World/The English Language	44
The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland	48
The United States of America	51
Belarus	53
Education	60
Education (advanced)	64
Sport	72
Holiday-Making	81
Cinema and Television	95
Books and Reading	104
Music	409
Mass-Media	113
Television (advanced)	115
Список использованных источников	119

Учебное издание

**ЛЕКСИЧЕСКИЙ МИНИМУМ
ПО АНГЛИЙСКОМУ ЯЗЫКУ**

**Сборник упражнений
для студентов лингвистических специальностей
высших учебных заведений**

Составители: *А. А. Савко, Т. Н. Шагун, Н. В. Бляхник и др.*

Технический редактор *О. И. Ющук*
Ответственный за выпуск *Е. Г. Хохол*

Подписано в печать 16.04.2010.
Формат 60 × 84 1/16. Бумага офсетная.
Гарнитура Таймс. Отпечатано на ризографе.
Усл. печ. л. 7,21. Уч.-изд. л. 6,92.
Заказ 41. Тираж 140 экз.

ЛИ 02330/0552803 от 09.02.2010

Издатель и полиграфическое исполнение:
учреждение образования
«Барановичский государственный университет»,
225404, г. Барановичи, ул. Войкова, 21.

Репозиторий Баргу

Репозиторий Баргу

Репозиторий Баргу